









Write Short logs

J.F.J.

James Henry Sherman, oldest  
living sea captain in N.B.; will  
be 95 Feb. 2, 1939

This day I met Capt. Sherman  
in New Bed. He remembered the  
details of this four year voyage.  
Mistook me for the cabin boy,  
but concluded I "came on  
deck too late" to have  
sailed with him.

J.F.J. Sept 2 - '38

Capt. Sherman stated that this  
log was kept by his mate  
Howland who served 19 years  
on the "Canton" & who succeeded  
Sherman as Captain.







Journal of a voyage in the  
Bark "Canton"


James H. Sherman

Master,

(Sailed from New Bedford. Sept 12<sup>th</sup> 1878







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2025 with funding from  
Boston Public Library

<https://archive.org/details/KWM-307>



Remarks on board Bark Canton

Thursday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

We weighed the anchor at 10 A.M. and stood out the Bay under whole Topsails and Main & Gallant Sail, and Jibs. heading S.W. by S. Weather showery, wind about S.S.W.

Friday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with clearing weather and a moderate S.S.E. wind. Bark under all sail. Steering by the wind on the port tack. We are employed stowing the anchors and getting the boats ready for inhaling. At sunset we are supposed to be about 8 miles E. of Block Island. Tacked ship heading N. by N. At 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> tacked ship. So ended the day.

Lat 40° 10' Long 71° 41' W

Saturday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with a strong breeze from the S. Ship under double reef and Jib & Spanker furled. Finished rigging the boats &c. Saw two sails, N.W. by N. were ship heading E.S.E. At 8 came up to S.E. by E. which is the course. Latter part under all sail. Steering the course with the wind NW. Saw one sail, and a Fireback.

Lat 39° 10' N Long 70° 36' W

Sunday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

Luffed up at 1 P.M. and hauled up the Main Sail. We are busy today coiling line getting rubbing spindants ready &c. During the latter part the day we have fine weather and a N.W. wind. Bark under all sail steering N.E. Saw two sails



Remark on board the Bark Canton  
Monday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

At 2.30. P.M. saw a School of Sperm Whales going to windward. Lowered 3 boats as soon as possible, and after some pulling the mate fastened to one. Took him along side at 5 P.M. Middle part getting some sleep. At 4 A.M. called all hands and got ready to cut. Commenced cutting about 9. but we saw whales again and stopped cutting to lower. The waist boat got one. The day ends chasing whales to the leeward. There was 14 sails in sight at one time this morning.

Lat 38° 46' Long 67° 06' W

Tuesday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Commenced taking the 2<sup>d</sup> mates whale along side and two boats chasing. The boats came to the ship at 3. P.M. got dinner and then cut the whales in. Finished at 8.30 P.M. Middle part clearing up decks &c. Latter busy getting ready to boil and breaking out Sister Sand boil. Shows fine weather with N.W. wind.

No Obs

Wednesday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

Finds us very busy. Commenced to boil at dark. Middle part clearing away the last head, boiling &c. Latter part boiling. Fine weather.

Lat 37° 50' N Long 66° 38' W.

Thursday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

During these 24 hours we have light winds and clear weather. Busy boiling. Latter part fine weather.

Lat 37° 49' N. Long 65° 50'

Started water

I.B. 2086

W.B. 1986



while in the North Atlantic Ocean in Sept.

Friday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Begins with beautiful weather with moderate N.N.E. wind Ship under short sail heading E. Finished boiling at 8 PM Turned up about 40 Bbls. During the latter part the day we are busy clearing up deck & The wind has been from the Northward today.  
No Ob

Saturday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with fine weather with the wind freshening from the N.E. Ship a Main Top sail most of the day Watch employed in ship duties During the latter part the day we have a strong breeze from the Northward. Bark under a double reefed Main Top Sail and Fore Sail most of time this AM.

Lat 37° 23' N Long 62° 25' W

Sunday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

Begins with a strong breeze from the N. Bark under short sail heading W. by N. Saw two sails The weather is quite clear. Latter part a gale from the N.N.W.

Lat 37° 05' N Long 61° 21' W

Monday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

Begins with a gale from the N.N.W. but at 4 P.M. it becomes to moderate some. Saw two sail running off to the E. Latter part moderating. Sent down the M. Royal Yard, wind sent up the hoops. Broke out water &c.

Lat 37° 49' N Long 61° 13' W

Tuesday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather during the first & middle part of the day. Wind from NW to N.N.E. Latter part the same. Busy setting up rigging &c.

Lat 37° 57' N

Long 60° 15' W,



Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Wed Tuesday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fine clear weather, with the  
wind from the N.E. We have been under short  
sail setting up rigging. Latter part nearly  
calm, what wind there is, is about W. Bark  
steering E. Watchmen employed setting up rigging  
&c.

Lat 38° 02' N Long 60° 12' W

Thursday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

Light wind from the W. Ship under  
Main Top Gallant Sail steering E.  
Weather clear and warm,

Lat 38° 11' N Long 59° 07' W

Friday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the S.W. and beautiful  
weather. Bark steering E. with M. Gallant Sail  
set. Plenty of small fish around, Latter  
part we have some showers.

Lat 38° 47' N Long 56° 38' W

Sat Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

Proves to be quite a pleasant day, with  
Westerly wind. Main Top Gallant Sail out  
steering N. by E. until 6 P.M. then kept off E.  
Latter part some rain

No Obs.

Sunday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rainy weather, with wind from  
the N.N.W. Bark under double reef. Middle and  
latter part clearing.

Lat 39° 31' N Long 52° 10' W.

Monday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong Breeze from the N.W. and  
we have been running E by N, E. and E by S.  
under single reefed Topsails, Last 3 sails  
and some porpoises Latter part steering  
E.S.E.

Lat 39° 50' N Long 49° 26' W

Started water



on the passage out from New Bedford in 1878

Tuesday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a strong breeze from the N.N.W.  
Bark under single reef & Fore Sail steering  
to the E. by S. Middle part less wind but  
a heavy swell running. Ship rolling very  
much. Had some rain. Latter part quite  
good weather, but quite cool. Saw two sails

Lat 39. 45 N Long 46. 25 W.

Wednesday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

The wind is about N.N.W. and blows quite  
fresh. Bark under double reef steering  
E.S.E. Distance run 170 miles

Lat 39. 35 N

Long 42. 45 W.

Thursday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have the Northerly wind yet, with cloudy  
weather. Bark running under double reef  
and Courses. Middle part rainy. Fore  
Top Sail & Main Sail furled. Latter part  
clearing.

Lat 40. 05 N Long 40. 25 W

Friday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

The strong breeze continues from the N.W. We  
run off E.S.E. until dark then luffed to the  
wind on the Starboard tack, and furled all  
but the close reefed Main Top Sail, and  
Storm Stay Sail. At 10 A.M. wore ship.

Lat 39. 44 N

Long 38. 55 W.

Saturday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

First and middle part a moderate gale  
from the N.N.W. with clear weather. Latter  
part more moderate. At 6. A.M. run off S. and  
set whole Top Sails & Courses.

Lat 39. 55 N

Long 38. 10 W.

Started Water



# Remarks on board Bark Canton.

Sunday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

Commences with clear sky and a fine whole sail breeze from the NW. Set Main & Gallant Sail at 1 P.M. The watches are busy doing various jobs in the rigging &c.

Later part a strong breeze from the NW. Bark under double reefs & courses, steering S.S.E.

Lat 37° 27' N.

Long 35° 33' W.

Monday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a strong NW. wind and cloudy. Bark steering S. by E. under double reefs. Saw a Whaling Brig running to the N. Later part more moderate, with some rain.

Lat 35° 42' N.

Long 34° 30' W.

Tuesday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

The weather is clear and warm with the wind about NW. Ship under all sail steering S. by E. No signs of whales!

Lat 34° 18' N.

Long 32° 49' W.

Wednesday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Proves to be a beautiful day. With the wind from NW. Bark under all sail steering S. by E.

We have been busy breaking out the fore-hold. During the latter part of the day we have the wind fresh from the ENE. Steering S. We have some rain too.

Lat 31° 45' N.

Thursday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

We have fresh wind from the E with showers. Bark under Main & Gallant Sail.

Steering S. and going like everything. Saw 1 sail. Later part pleasant. Strong breeze

Lat 29° 16'

Long 30° 38'



while in the vicinity of the C.V. Islands

Friday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

Begins with quite a strong breeze from the E. and good weather. Bark under Main Top Gallant Sail Steering S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. Saw 1 Sail. The day ends with strong "trades". Lat 26. 35 N. Long 30. 13 W.

Saturday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day the trades come down fresh from the E. with clear weather. Bark under all prudent sail. Steering S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. Latter part a moderate gale from the E. Saw one sail.

Lat 24. 00 N.

Long 29. 40 W.

Sunday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a gale from the E. Bark under a double reefed Main Top Sail, Fore Sail and Stay Sails. At day light set the double reefed Fore Top Sail. Wind strong from the E. The "N.E. Trades" so called.

Lat 22. 30 N

Long 29. 30 W.

Monday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

We have the trades strong from the E. with partially cloudy weather. Bark going good full with double reefed Top Sails and Courses. During the latter part the day we have it more moderate. Set whole Top Sails & Main Top Gallant Sail.

Lat 20 28 N

Long 29. 27 W.

Tuesday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

To day we cloudy weather with E. winds. Bark under Main Top Gallant Sail. Steering by the wind on the Post tack. Latter part rainy with the wind from the E.

Lat 19. 40 N

Long 29 26 W.

Started  
water



# Remarks on board Bark Canton

Wednesday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with "East Trades". Bark with  
Main & Gallant Sail set, steering by the  
wind, on the Port tack. Saw one sail.  
Latter part the same.

Lat. 16. 15 N  
Long 29. 47 W.

Thursday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>  
During the first and middle part the  
day we have light winds from the ESE.  
With some squalls of rain. Saw 2 sails  
one bound to the W. Latter part rainy.  
Latitude 14. 25 N  
Long 29. 31 W.

Friday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>  
We have the "trades" from the same quar-  
ter, ESE, accompanied with some squalls  
of rain. Rove in Main buntline and  
Main Top Mast Stay Sail sheet. Latter  
part rainy. About 10.30 P.M. a Bark passed  
very handy to us, on the opposite tack.  
Lat 13. 07 N.

Saturday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>  
We have cloudy weather with ESE "trades".  
Bark under nearly all sail, heading any-  
where from SSE to SW by S. Saw one finback,  
and blackfish. Latter part light winds from  
the S. Saw one sail.  
Lat 11. 23 N  
Long 28. 51 W.

Sunday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with pleasant weather, and light  
variable winds. We are trying to steer S. by E.  
Middle and latter part nearly calm.  
Lat 10. 25 N  
Long " " "

Started  
- water





13  
while on the passage to the "Line"

Monday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

We have calm weather with an occasional rain squall. Saw four sails, some cow fish & a grampus. The wind <sup>has</sup> been from SSW to E by N. The day ends with a fine breeze from the <sup>ESE</sup>.

Lat 8° 40' N

Long 27° 44' W

Tuesday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with rather squally weather from the SE. Bark on the port tack with Main & Gallant Sail set. At 5 P.M. we had quite a severe squall from the SE. The day ends with squally weather. Saw a large steamer steering SW.

Lat 7° 18' N

Long 27° 41' W

Wednesday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

Begins with squalls of rain from the S. Bark on the port tack with all sail set, - between squalls. Saw a large steamer bound to the N. Latter part wind about S

Lat 6° 12' N.

Long 28° 02' W.

Thursday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been showery with light variable winds. At 11 A.M. wore ship. Saw 2 sails and some porpoises. Latter part rainy

No Obs.

Friday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

During the first part the day we have very rainy weather with N.W. wind. Middle part the same. Latter part pleasant, and nearly calm

Lat 5° 28' N

Long 26° 17' W



# Remarks on board Bark Canton of

Saturday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

The first and middle parts of the day we have pleasant weather with very light airs. We have been busy making some Fore Top Mast Stay Sail Sheet pendants, &c. Saw two Sails. Latter part rainy.

Lat 4<sup>h</sup> 48' N

Long 25<sup>h</sup> 26' W,

Sunday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

Rain! Rain! Rain!!! We have had some rain during the first part of the day, with Southerly winds. Saw four Sails. During the latter part the day we have fine clear weather with S.E. wind

Lat 3<sup>h</sup> 48' N

Long 26<sup>h</sup> 29' W.

Monday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

Begins with warm dry weather, with what we begin to think is a continuation of the "S.E. trade" winds. Saw 4 Sails. Middle and latter part steady wind and clear sky.

Lat 2<sup>h</sup> 25' N

Long 27<sup>h</sup> 26' W.

Tuesday Oct 29

We have had a very warm day, for the time of year. We have begun ourselves putting on new parcel bands on the Top Sail yards coopers oil &c.

Lat 1<sup>h</sup> 12' N

Long 29<sup>h</sup> 09' W.

Wednesday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been warm, with fine breezes from the S.E. Stowed down very near 40 Bbls of sperm oil between decks. Crossed the Equator about 10<sup>h</sup> A.M.

Lat " 00<sup>h</sup> 07' S

Long 30<sup>h</sup> 38' W.

Started  
Water

Trade  
winds

Crossed the Equator.



15  
New Bedford, while out-ward bound

Thursday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

We have strong "Trades" from the S.E. by E.  
Bark under all sail on the Port tack  
until 3: PM then tacked. Saw several  
sails and a school of Blackfish.  
 Latter part strong whole sail breeze

Lat. 00. 04 N

Long 28. 52 W,

Friday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

Strong "trades", Bark under all sail  
steering by the wind on the Starboard  
tack. Fitted the Fore Top Sail lifts

Sc

Lat 00. 29 N.

Long 27. 38 W,

Saturday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

Strong "Trades" from the S. At 7 1/2 PM  
tacked ship. During the middle and  
latter part we have the wind more to  
the E. Saw some Blackfish

Lat. 00 42 S

Long 28. 48 W

Sunday Nov 3<sup>d</sup>

Fine weather with quite strong "trades"  
Saw lots of Blackfish but did not  
lower

Lat 2. 38 S

Long 29. 36 W.

Monday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

Good weather yet, and fine trades  
from the S.E. by S. Dist 135.

Lat 4. 30 S

Long 30. 30 W.

Tuesday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>

We are heading from SSW to SW by the  
wind under all sail. Fine weather and  
nice breeze.

Lat 6. 35 S

Long 31. 48 W,



Remarks on board Bark Canton while

Wednesday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

The fine weather continues, with quite strong "trades" from the S.E. Bark under all sail on the Port tack, by the wind.

Lat 8. 44 S

Long 32. 43 W,

Thursday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

Fine "trades" with clear sky during the greater part of the day. Watcher employed bending over sails, making boat masts &c.

Lat 10. 28 S

Long 33. 00 W,

Friday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it pleasant with the "trades" well to the E. Saw several Pinbacks gambling about. Latter part strong "trade". Saw a large ship steering to the N.

Lat 12. 30 S

Long 32. 20 W.

Saturday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a strong breeze from the W. Bark under nearly all sail steering S.S.E. Middle part the same. Latter part took in some of the light sails.

Lat 15. 20 S

Long 31. 14 W,

Sunday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

Begins with very light wind from the N.E. Bark steering S.S.E. Middle & Latter part the same.

Lat 17. 11 S

Long 30. 36 W

Unbent.  
Mygen, Gilmart  
Stay Sail

Startled  
water



17  
in the South Atlantic, in Nov 1878.

Monday Nov 11<sup>th</sup>

Commence with fine warm weather and light ~~NW~~ wind. Caught 9. "Skip Jacks". Latter part nearly calm. Watch busy Rattling the Fore, and Main Top Mast rigging. Saw some porpoises.

Lat 18. 40 S

Long 30. 00 W.

Tuesday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day it is nearly calm with cloudy weather. Middle and latter part some rain. Saw three sails.

No Obs

Wednesday Nov 13<sup>th</sup>

We have it cloudy with light winds from the ~~N~~ N. 5 A. W. Saw the "Martin Vass rocks" bearing S. W. by W. Latter part running for them.

Lat 20. 31 S

Long 28. 42 W.

Thursday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

It is very pleasant and warm. Saw "Trinidad" & several sails. Rated the Chronometers and found No 871 10 miles to the ~~W~~ the other 65.

Lat 23. 32 S

Long 28 23 W

Friday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

We have pleasant weather with light ~~ENE~~ wind. We have been busy setting up rigging. Saw 3 sails.

Lat 23. 39 S

Long 27. 57 W



Remarks on board Bark Canton  
Saturday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

The wind is about N.E. by N and clear, a  
sky. Bark "J. H. Bowers" of Camden N.J.  
came up with us at 3 P.M. showing the  
American Ensign. We have been steering  
S.S.E.

Lat 26° 17' S  
Long 25° 37' W

Sunday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine whole sail breeze  
from the N.E. with clear weather.  
Saw several sails. Dist run the  
last 24 hours 180 miles to the S.E.

Lat 27° 22' S  
Long 23° 53' W

Monday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light wind from the N.E.  
and cloudy. At night looks very much  
like rain. Latter part light winds.  
Steering S.E. by S

Long 22° 25' W  
Lat 29° 10' S

Tuesday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

First part cloudy with some rain. At  
2 P.M. saw a small school of sperm  
very quiet. Lowered three boats and the  
Starboard boat got one. Took him a  
long side at 4 P.M. Middle part get-  
ting ready to cut. At day light commenced  
cutting and had the whale in at about  
11 A.M. The weather is quite rainy and windy.  
No Obs.

Wednesday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

Begins with strong wind from the N. and  
rainy. We baled the case and got it over,  
cleared up decks, ~~and~~ and then all hands  
went to blow. During the latter part the day  
we have fine weather. Commenced sailing  
at 6 A.M.

Lat 29° 25' S  
Long 21° 48' W

S.B. 38 611



just after passing Trinidad in Nov-78

Thursday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>  
During the first and middle part  
the day we have light winds from  
the N.W. and quite clear. Busy  
Boiling! Latter part the same.

Lat 29. 13.8

Long 21. 54 W

Friday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>  
It is nearly calm, with clear warm  
weather - a splendid day for boiling  
&c. Finished boiling at 9 P.M. Latter  
part a light breeze from the S.E.

Lat 28. 57.8

Long 21. 23 W.

Saturday Nov 23<sup>rd</sup>  
Begins with a fine wind from the  
S.W. and clear sky. Bark under all  
sail steering by the wind on the  
Starboard tack. Latter part all hands  
busy stowing oil. At 8 A.M. saw a school  
of Sperm Whales going quick to windward  
did not lower ~~Sunday~~ ~~Nov 24<sup>th</sup>~~ for them  
as they were going to fast.

Lat 28. 10 S

Long 20. 40 W.

Sunday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with quite a strong breeze from  
the S.E. with dry weather. Ship under  
short sail, and all hands busy stowing  
oil. Stowed down 38 Bbls & 23 half. Shortened  
sail at sundown. Latter part we have  
some rain. Ship running of S. Saw a  
sail steering to the N

Lat 28. 42 S

Long 20. 29 W.

Monday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>  
We are running off S.E. under the Main  
Top Gallant Sail. Fine weather. At  
night shortened sail.

Lat. 28. 54 S.

Long 21. 21 W.



Remarks on board the "Canton" while

Tuesday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fine weather, and moderate breeze from the N.E. Bark under all sail steering SE by S. Watches employed in ship duties. Middle & latter part fine.

Lat 29. 28 S.

Long 20. 37 W.

Wednesday Nov 27<sup>th</sup>

We have splendid weather. At 6. AM saw a school of sperm whales, quite still. Lowered three boats and all were fast soon. The waist boat picked up one (dead one), and we lost run of another. Cut 2 of them in before dark.

Lat 29. 46 S.

Long 20. 13-

Thursday Nov 28<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting at day light and had the last one cut at 11. A.M. During the latter part the day we are busy boiling the heads. Fine weather!

Lat 30. 06 S

Long 19. 33 W

Friday Nov 29<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part the day we have fine weather, but at night it thickened up some, and looks like rain. We have been busy boiling, cutting blubber, setting up casks &c. P No Obs

Saturday Nov 30<sup>th</sup>

Begins with pretty good weather, but before noon commences to rain. We kept on boiling until 2. P.M. then cooled down. Latter part raining. Antonio, cut his foot quite badly with a spade. No Obs.



on the passage to the "Cape of Good Hope"

Sunday Dec 1<sup>st</sup>

At 4 AM it cleared away some. so we commenced to foil again. During the forenoon we have considerable rain. In the afternoon it is quite pleasant. At night it come in rainy again. Still boiling

No Obs

Monday Dec 2<sup>nd</sup>

To day we have had it rainy most of the time. and at times, one might say it blows a gale. We have managed to "keep the pot boiling" however. Finished boiling at 12. midnight.

No Obs

Tuesday Dec 3<sup>rd</sup>

Commences with quite dry weather and once during the forenoon we came very near seeing the Sun! About noon it commenced to rain. We set more sail to day. Latter part rainy

No Obs

Wednesday Dec 4<sup>th</sup>

Still rainy with Northerly wind. Bark under short sail on the Star-board tack most of the day.

No Obs

Thursday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

To day we have better weather with the wind from the same old quarter, N.N.W. Made all sail. At night we are standing to the W. with light sails furled.

Lat 30. 13 S  
Long 17. 09 W.



# Remarks on board Bark Canton while

Friday Dec 6<sup>th</sup>

We have pretty good weather and a whole sail breeze from the N. We stowed 54 Bbls & 30 gals Sperm oil in the ground tier. During the latter part of the day we had one or two showers.

Lat 30. 13 S

Long 17. 42 W

Saturday Dec 7<sup>th</sup>

Fine day, with light southerly winds. Bark under all sail running to the N.W. Saw a school of "Killers"

Lat 29. 42 S,

Long 18. 16 W.

Sunday Dec 8<sup>th</sup>

We have it very pleasant with a fair breeze from the N.E. & N. Saw some grampus and two or three sails. We have been steering to the W. under all sail.

Lat 29. 40 S,

Long 19. 42 W.

Monday Dec 9<sup>th</sup>

During the forenoon we have a very fresh breeze from the N. At 12 (noon) Sperm whales were raised off the weather bow. At 3 P.M. we lowered two boats. The larboard boat got to one soon, but had the whale missed. The waist boat was soon fast. Then the larboard. The waist boat got one, the larboard, two.

Lat 30. 12 S.

Long 20. 30 W.

Tuesday Dec 10<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the N. Cut the three whales in forenoon then got ready to boil. Exchanged signals with a Dutch Ship.

Lat 30. 23 S

Long 20. 40 W





Looking for Sperm Whales in the S. Atlantic.

Wednesday Dec 11<sup>th</sup>

There has been rain squalls occasionally through the day with a good breeze from the N. We have been boiling, &c.,

Lat 30.15 S

Long 20.30 W

Wednesday Dec 12<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rain & foggy weather and continues until about noon.

During the rest of the day we have good weather. About noon we saw what we supposed were Sperm whales 6 miles towardward.

Lat 30.07 S

Long 20.15 W

Friday Dec 13<sup>th</sup>

The day has been fine with a North-  
erly wind. We finished boiling at  
dark. Saw one sail.

Saturday Dec 14<sup>th</sup>

We have it fine All hands busy stowing  
oil. Stowed 49<sup>8 1/2</sup> Gallons. Back under  
Main & Gullant Sail running off WNW.  
Saw two sails.

Lat 29.49 S Long 20 45 W

Sunday Dec 15<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm all day. Saw some  
porpoises. Shortened sail at night

Lat 29.40 S

Long 20.36 W

Monday Dec 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have calm weather  
with cloudy sky. Stowed the remainder of  
the oil. 31<sup>8 1/2</sup> <sup>Gals</sup> On the afternoon we picked up  
a dead whale. Supposed to be one we killed on  
the 9<sup>th</sup>. but him in before dark.

Lat 30.25 S

Long 20.45 W



Remark on board "Bark Canton" while

Tuesday Dec 17<sup>th</sup>

We have had a few squalls of rain from the NW, and cloudy weather all day, quite a strong breeze some part of the time. Boiled the whale we got yesterday. Saw two sails.

Lat 30° 15' S

" " "

Wednesday Dec 18<sup>th</sup>

We have a beautiful day with northerly wind. Bark under all sail on the Port Tack. Saw one sail and some porpoises.

Lat 29° 58' S,

Long 20° 45' W,

Thursday Dec 19<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have quite strong winds from the N. with some light squalls. Ship under comfortable sail, cruising.

Lat 30° 07' S,

Long 20° 52' W.

Friday Dec 20<sup>th</sup>

It has been rainy quite often today and during some of the squalls quite windy. At night shortened sail and let it rain.

No Obs

Saturday Dec 21<sup>st</sup>

During the day we have had pretty good weather, with the wind from the N.N.W. At night it looks squally.

Lat 30° 05' S,

Long 20° 02' W.

Sunday Dec 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have clear pleasant weather with moderate winds from the NW. Saw some small fish.

Lat 29° 53' S

Long 19° 27' W.



missing in the South Atlantic Ocean,  
Monday Dec 23<sup>d</sup>

Proves to be a splendid day, just  
right for whaling, purposes. We have  
been working to the N. today. Rove  
new Jib & T'jib sheets. Lat 29.32 S  
Long 19.32 W

Tuesday Dec 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the N.  
D'Arle reefed about 1 P.M. Saw some  
sprouts but could not make them  
out. Lat 29.02 S  
Long 20.45 W

Wednesday Dec 25<sup>th</sup>

Our 'Christmas' begins with fine  
warm weather, and quite strong breeze  
from N which moderated before noon.  
At 3 P.M. run off S.E. by S. luffed to the  
wind on the Port tack at night. Lat 28.59 S  
Long

Thursday Dec 26<sup>th</sup>

During these few hours we have had  
rather damp weather. The wind is  
about N.W.W. Ship under all sail steering  
S.E. by S. Saw three sails. No Obs.

Friday Dec 27<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rainy weather, and light  
winds from the N.W. We have been running  
off to the S.E. "Luffed to" at night. Middle  
land latter parts good weather. Lat 29 45 S  
Long 20.00 W.

Saturday Dec 28<sup>th</sup>

One of the finest days of the season!  
The wind is light, and very clear  
air, can see a long way off, but can't  
see any whales. Commenced on our  
weather protector. Lat 30 22 S  
Long 19.27 W



Remark on board Bark Canton while  
Sunday Dec 29<sup>th</sup>

Early this morning a large white  
water was seen off the port bow.  
We worked up and at noon we made  
them out to be humpbacks. During the  
latter part of the day we are steering  
S by E.

Lat 31° 15' S

Long 18° 41' W

Monday Dec 30<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have good  
weather with wind from the N.N.E.  
Ship under M<sup>t</sup> Gallant Sail steering  
S by E.

Lat 32° 8' S

Long 17° 39' W

Tuesday Dec 31<sup>st</sup>

To day we have nearly calm weather  
so we have done some tarring, &c and  
finished the try sail.

Lat 34° 00' S

Long 16° 43' W.

Wednesday Jan 1<sup>st</sup>

1879

The year begins with fine weather  
where the Canton is, with Easterly  
winds. She is under nearly all Sail  
steering by the wind on the port  
tack

Lat 34° 46' S

Long 17° 02' W

Thursday Jan 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have light winds from the E.S.W. Ship  
under all sail standing to the S In the  
after noon spoke, and Rammied with  
"Ship James Arnold" two months out  
with 80 Bbls whale oil

Lat 36° 04' S

Long 16° 51' W.





'Tristan d'Acunah' Island in Dec 1878 Jan 22

Friday Dec Jan 3<sup>d</sup>

Begins with fine weather and light wind from the NE. At 9 A.M. saw a right whale going to leeward. Lowered 3 boats and chased until 1 P.M. without success. At 5 P.M. saw a school of sperm whales going off to leeward. At six lowered for them and the starboard boat got one. The others showed no chance to strike. Tork the whale along side at dark. The James Arnold, and one other sail in sight.

Lat 36° 40' S

Long 16° 30' W

Saturday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

Commences with fine weather with the wind from the N. Begun to cut at daylight, and finished at 9 A.M. After 12 A.M. it clouded up and rained some. Set our tent and boiled away. At 3 P.M. exchanged signals with an American ship W. M. Leger, could not make her name out fully.

Lat 37° 08' S

Sunday, Jan 5<sup>th</sup>

We have cloudy weather and northerly winds. Bark under short sail with pots boiling.

Lat 36° 37' S

Long 15° 34' W

Monday Jan 6<sup>th</sup>

There is a strong breeze from the N. Bark under short sail cruising. Finished boiling early this morning.

Lat 37° 02' S

Long 16° 12' W



S.B. 30 B618



Here is where we saw some whales

Tuesday Jan 7<sup>th</sup> 1879

The wind is very light from the N to S.E. with a few showers in the morning. Latter part it is nearly calm.

Lat 36. 46.8

Long 15. 29 W

Wednesday Jan 8<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we had some quite hard showers. After 8 A.M. it was more pleasant, so commenced stowing oil. Stowed about 30 Bbls.

Lat 37. 33 S

Long 15. 10 W

Thursday Jan 9<sup>th</sup>

To day it is quite chilly, with the wind from the S. We have been working to the under double reefed Topsails & Courses. Saw Finbacks, porpoises & Killas.

Lat 36. 48 S

Long 14. 01 W

Friday Jan 10<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine day - light winds from the S.E. after 12 A.M. Saw two schools of Blackfish in the morning.

Lat 36. 40 S

Long 12. 45 W

Saturday Jan 11<sup>th</sup>

Begins with fine clear weather and light wind from the S.S.E. At 9 A.M. saw Sperm whales going to leeward. Lowered three boats and the Starboard boat got one. Tork him along side and commenced to cut at 5 P.M. finished cutting the body at 9.

Lat 35. 59 S

Long 12. 03 W

Sunday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>

At day light we hooked on to the head & took it in before breakfast. The rest of the day we are busy hailing &. The Island of "Oristan d'Acunah" is in sight to the S.

Lat 35. 59 S Long 12. 00 W.



in the month of Jan 1879

Monday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>

We have had a very fine day and no mistake! Bark under easy sail, boiling. About 1/2 hour before sunset we saw three large Sperm Whales, going about the same as the Ship. E by N. Did not lower.

Lat 36° 00' S

Long 10° 44' W. 44

Tuesday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>

At day light this morning we saw Sperm Whales, supposed to be the same ones we saw last night. Lowered about 8 AM, and at noon we had one dead to the Waiste boat. Commenced to cut at 8, and cut the body in at 10 PM. It rained about all the time we was cutting.

Lat 35° 50' S

Long 10° 30' W

Wednesday Jan 15<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather to day with light variable winds. Took the head in, and commenced to boil.

Lat 35° 33' S

Long 9° 50' W

Thursday Jan 16<sup>th</sup>

Begins with thick weather with southerly wind. At 8 AM saw a school of small Sperm Whales, going to windward. Lowered down and the Starboard boat got two - cow & calf - cut the small one in just before dark. Latter part fine weather.

Friday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

Begins with moist weather, but cleared away about noon, and was calm. At day light saw a school of Sperm Whales. Lowered 3 boats and the larboard boat got one. Towed him along side at 3 PM.



Sayings, and doing's while working  
Saturday Jan 18

It has been a beautiful day for working  
on oil. Out in the two whales - the one  
we got yesterday and the one we got the  
day before - Saw what we supposed was  
a whaler to windward.

Lat 36. 00 S  
Long 10. 22 W

Sunday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

The fine weather continues with the wind  
from the N. All hands busy boiling, coopers  
stowing down &c. Stowed about 37 Bbl in the  
ground tier

Lat 36. 04 S  
Long 10. 37 W

Monday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

To day we have had quite rainy weather  
especially during the morning & evening. Busy  
boiling yet!

Lat 36. 23 S  
Long 10. 45 W

Tuesday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>

We have had considerable rain with  
quite a strong breeze from the N. Finished  
boiling at 2. P.M. The main stay parted  
just before noon.

Wednesday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

To day we stowed down about 40 Bbl oil  
in the lower hold. There has been quite a  
strong breeze from the N.W. Ship on the port  
tack.

Thursday Jan 23<sup>d</sup>

We have a heavy swell from the W. Saw a  
large white water in the morning. We finished  
stowing our oil today. The whole quantity was  
159 Bbl & 20 1/2 Gals.

Main Stay Parted



To the Eastward from "Tristram"

Friday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

It has been quite windy all through the day. Furl'd the Fore Top Sail after dinner. All hands busy washing.

Lat 35.20 S

Long 9.40 W.

Saturday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the NW. Ship under a close reefed Main Top Sail.

Lat 35.30 S

Long 9.25 W.

Sunday Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

The wind is light from the SW. and quite clear weather. Set one sail steering to the Eastward.

Lat 35.42

Long 9.38 W.

Monday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>

During the greater part of the day we have a moderate gale from the NW. Ship under a close reefed Main Top Sail after 2 P.M.

Lat 36.25 S

Long 9.42 W.

Tuesday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been quite moderate with SW. winds. Ship under nearly all sail steering ESE. Caught a porpoise.

Lat 36.46 S

Long 9.25 W.

Wednesday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the W. and a little squally. Ship under Main Top Gallant Sail, steering W.

Lat 35.15 S

Long 7.03 W

Thursday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

The strong breeze continues yet, but rather more southerly. Bark under all sail steering ESE.

Lat 34.40 S

Long 3.33 W





Remarks while the Captain is near  
Friday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

We have calm weather most of the day  
and quite warm. Busy rattling the Main  
Gop Mast rigging. Lat 34. 23 S

Long 1. 08 W

Saturday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

This morn begins very gently! The wind  
is from the N. and very light Ship steering  
E.S.E. Sent the Main Gop Sail down and  
repaired it. Lat 34. 08 S

Long 0. 37 W.

Sunday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have light winds  
from the N.E. with partially cloudy weather  
Ship under all sail steering S.E. by E.

Lat 34. 09 S.

Long 00. 50 W.

Monday Feb 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have Splendid weather with light  
variable winds Ship under all sail steering  
S.E. by E. Set up the Main Stay &c.

Lat 34. 22 S

Long 2. 40 W

Tuesday Feb 4<sup>th</sup>

The wind gradually hauled to the S  
and continued so most of the day.  
Saw some Killers. Ship by the wind  
on the Starboard tack.

Lat 34. 02 S

Long 4. 40 W

Wednesday Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

Wind about S.E. by S. Food quite fresh. Bark  
under all sail standing to the E until dark  
then tacked ship.

Lat 32. 47 S

Long 6. 58 W.



33

The Merchant working to the Eastward

Thursday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

The wind continues from the S.E. and breezes up quite fresh. Ship on the Star board tack,

Lat 32° 48' S

Long 8° 33' W

Friday Feb 7<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have been steering by the wind on the port tack, heading W by S. Fine weather and light wind

Lat 33° 22' S

Long 8° 20' W

Saturday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues fine, with calm during the forenoon. After noon we have a breeze from the W. Ship under all sail steering S by E. Sent the Main Sail down and repaired it, then sent it again

Lat 33° 42' S

Long 8° 00' W

Sunday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

We have light variable winds and quite clear weather. Ship steering from S to S.E. by S. under all drawing sail.

Lat 34° 42' S

Long 9° 10' W

Monday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

During this we have considerable fog from the S. accompanied by light wind. Ship steering by the wind, on the S. tack.

Lat 33° 33' S

Long 10° 30' W

Tuesday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

We have very light winds with calm until 4 PM then we get a breeze from the NW. Ship under all sail steering S by E.

No Obs.



# Remarks on board Bark "Canton"

Wednesday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been strong from the S.W. during most of the day, with some fog squalls. Ship under prudent sail steering of S.E. Saw a full rigged brig in the afternoon.

Lat 36. 25 S.

Thursday Feb 13<sup>th</sup> Long 12. 10 W

During the first part of this day we have a strong breeze from the S. Middle and latter parts more moderate. Ship working to the S.E.

Lat 36. 30 S

Long 13. 39 E

Friday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

We have had the wind from the S. and not very strong. Weather clear dry and cool. Saw some sail. At night we went round on the Starboard tack, heading S.E. by S.

Lat 37. 32 S

Long 12. 58 E

Saturday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a light wind from the N.W. which increases to a moderate gale. Ship under all sail until noon. Then we began to take in. We have steered from S by W to S.E. At night we are under double reef, with the wind abeam.

Lat 38. 41 S

No Obs.

Sunday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it nearly calm until 4 P.M. then we get a breeze from the E. which hauls to the N. more. Ship under all sail steering S.E.

Lat 39. 06 S

Long 15. 40 E



while near the "Cape of Good Hope" in Feb.

Monday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine breeze from the N. Ship under all sail steering S. East and middle fine. Latter part rainy.

Lat 40. 17 S

Long 17. 20 E

Tuesday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

The wind continues from the W. and at times blows quite hard. Ship under all sail. going like an arrow to the S.W. around the Cape.

Lat 41. 51 S

Long 20. 37 E

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup> Feb

During the first part the day we have light airs from W to ENE. Middle part a fine whole sail breeze from the ENE. Latter part the same.

Lat 42. 04 S

Long 22. 53 E

Thursday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

Begins with quite a strong breeze from the NE. which ends in quite a severe squall from that quarter about 11 A.M. During the after noon and evening it is nearly calm with some fog.

Lat 43. 02 S

Long 25. 58 E

Friday Feb 21<sup>st</sup>

We have moderate winds from the North ward, and clear weather most of the time. Made new Main Brace Pendant, and lower block straps. Saw Finbacks.

Lat 43. 02 S.

Long 27. 27 E.

Saturday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day the wind is from N to S.W. and some squally. At dark it is steady S.W. Ship under all prudent sail steering S.E. by E.

Lat 43. 06 S

Long 29. 30 E.

Rounded the Cape,  
the 18<sup>th</sup>



Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Sunday Feb 23<sup>d</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale  
from the W. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail  
steering S.E. by E. Distance run the last 24 hours  
is 190 miles. The Main & Gallant Sail Sheet parted  
early this morning.

Lat 42° 40' S

Long 33° 40' E

Monday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been more to the northward  
today, and a little more moderate. Ship  
under all sail steering E.S.E. until 5 P.M.  
then S.E. Dist 180 miles

Lat 42° 46' S

Long 37° 40' E

Tuesday Feb 25<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with the exception of an  
occasional fog squall from the W.S.W. Ship  
under all sail steering S.E. by E.

Lat 42° 37' S

Long 41° 26' W

Wednesday Feb 26<sup>th</sup>

We have had some fog, and moderate  
wind from the N.W. by N. Ship under all sail  
steering E.S.E.

Lat 42° 33' S

Long 44° 40' E

Thursday Feb 27<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with a good breeze from the  
N. and smooth sea. Ship under all sail  
steering S.E. by E. Saw one porpoise struck &  
lost him.

Lat 42° 37' S

Long 47° 15' E

Friday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with Northerly wind. Ship  
under all sail steering E.S.E. Dist made the  
last 24 hours 195 miles At 4 P.M. saw a school  
of Blackfish and Porpoises.

Lat 43° 18' S

Long 51° 37' E

Saturday March 1<sup>st</sup>

We have it foggy all day with a light  
wind from the W. Ship under all sail steer-  
ing W.S.E. Saw a Finback & Porpoises.

No Ob.



37  
making the passage across the Indian Ocean

Sunday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup>

The foggy weather continues, with calm weather. Ship steering E.S.E.

Lat 43. 18 S

Long 55. 20 E

Monday Mar 3<sup>rd</sup>

We are having remarkable light winds for this latitude. It has been foggy most of the day with a light wind from the NE. Steering by the wind

Lat 43. 22 S

Long 56. 40 E

Tuesday Mar 4<sup>th</sup>

We have light winds from the Northward. Ship under all sail steering E by S. Saw a Merchant Ship steering about the same as ourselves,

Lat. 43. 18 S

Long 59. 07 E

Wednesday Mar 5<sup>th</sup>

Changeable winds with some rain from the NW. Latter part the day the wind is from the Southward. Saw two sails

Lat 42. 38 S

Long 62. 22 E

Thursday Mar 6<sup>th</sup>

During these 24 hours we have a breeze from the Southward. Ship under all sail steering by the wind, until dark then we furled the Fore & Gallant Sail, Gaff Top Sail and Fly jib. Saw one sail,

Lat 41. 25 S

Long 64. 30 E

Friday Mar 7<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the Southward, and cloudy. Ship on the port Starboard tack, steering by the wind.

Lat 39. 49 S

Long 67. 23 E



Remarks on board "Bark Canton" while  
Saturday Mar 8<sup>th</sup>

To day the weather is inclined to be  
damp, with Northerly wind. Ship under  
Eup's sails steering by the wind, good full.

Lat 39. 82 S

Long 69. 38 E

Sunday Mar 9<sup>th</sup>

During the we have had a strong breeze from  
the ~~NNE~~ and rainy weather. Ship under single  
reefed Top Sails and Courses. Steering ~~SE by N~~  
until night, then we luffed to the wind and  
put her under two close reefed Top Sails &  
Fore Stay Sail

Lat 39. 36 S

Monday Mar 10<sup>th</sup>

The first part the we have a moderate  
gale from the N. but before noon it is  
quite moderate. Ship steering ~~ENE~~ under  
prudent sail. Latter part the wind is  
lt.

Lat 39. 45 S

Long 73. 15 E

Tuesday Mar 11<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fine weather with  
wind from the N. Ship under all sail steering  
from ~~NE by E~~ to ~~E by S~~. We suppose we are about  
85 miles from "Amsterdam"

Lat 38. 30 S

Long 76. 00 W.

Wednesday Mar 12<sup>th</sup>

This morning at day light we saw the Island  
of Amsterdam. bearing E. N. E. dist. about 35  
miles. At 2 PM we are near enough to go  
in fishing with 3 boats, got back a dark  
with about 4 Blk. fish and 75 Crayfish.

Lat 37. 45 S

Long 77. 33 E

Sighted Amsterdam.



on the passage from "Amsterdam" to "New Holland"

Thursday Mar 13<sup>th</sup>

We have another fine day for fishing but did not get quite as many as we expected to, about 10 Bbls all told. Wind light & calm until dark, then we get a fine breeze from the NE. Latter part steering S. E. by E.

Lat 37° 30 S  
Long 77° 30 E

Friday Mar 14<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day we have fine weather with N.W. wind. Ship under all sail steering E.S.E. Middle and latter parts rainy with W & S.W. winds. Furl'd the Fore & Gallant Sail, & G. by Jib.

Lat 38° 06 S

Saturday Mar 15<sup>th</sup>

We have a nice breeze from the S. with misty weather. Ship under all sail steering E. Salted 7 1/2 Bbls fish.

Lat 37° 20 S

Long 83° 37 E

Sunday Mar 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate weather wind from the S. Ship working to the Eastward under all sail

Lat 36° 20 S

Long 85° 33 E

Monday Mar 17<sup>th</sup>

Dead calm all day with a heavy swell from the SW. Sent in the jib & reduced it two coths.

Lat 36° 14 S

Long 86° 1 E

Tuesday Mar 18<sup>th</sup>

We have light wind from the southward, and cloudy. Ship under all sail steering from S.E. to E. Made new jib footropes &c.

Lat 36° 18 S

Long 87° 10 E



Remark. on board "Bark Canton" while  
Wednesday Mar 19<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, with light variable winds  
from the S to S.E. most of the time. We have  
done several jobs about the ship, overhauling  
Block &c

Lat 36° 41' S

Long 89° 45' E

Thursday Mar 20<sup>th</sup>

Continues fine with S.W. wind most of the  
day. At night the wind is nearly W. and  
quite cloudy. Barometer falling

Lat 35° 17' S

Long 90° 36' E

Friday Mar 21<sup>st</sup>

During the fore part the day we have W.  
wind, but soon after daylight it hauled  
to the S. and began to breeze up. At night  
we are under double reefed Top Sails, Fore-  
Sail & Jib, steering C.S.C.

Lat 35° 55' S

Long 93° 30' E.

Saturday Mar 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze  
from the S.S.W. and a heavy swell running.  
Ship under single reefed Top Sails & Courses  
& Jib steering C.S.C. Curled the Main Sail  
at night.

Lat 35° 26' S

Long 97° 10' E.

Sunday Mar 23<sup>d</sup>

The wind continues from the same quarter, with  
an occasional fog squall. Ship under all sail steering  
S.C. by C. & C.S.C.

Lat 35° 34' S

Long 100° 12' E

Monday Mar 24<sup>th</sup>

We have light air from the westward with  
some fog squalls. Ship steering S.C. by C. under  
all drawing sail.

Lat 35° 32' S,

Long 101° 31' E.



on the passage from Amsterdam to New Holland,  
Tuesday Mar 25<sup>th</sup>  
The light wind continues, from the  
South West & South. Ship working to the  
S.E. as fast as possible.

Lat 33° 48' S.  
Long 103° 24' E.

Wednesday Mar 26<sup>th</sup>  
We have cloudy moderate weather,  
what wind there is is Southerly.  
Ship steering S.E.

Lat 33° 43' S.  
Long 104° 38' E.

Thursday Mar 27<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we have a strong  
breeze from the S.E. and an uneven sea.  
Furled the light sails during the  
latter part of the day, and reefed at  
night. Ship steering by the wind on the  
Eastern tack.

Lat 35° 07' S.  
Long 106° 52' E.

Friday Mar 28<sup>th</sup>  
The strong Easterly wind continues, with  
cloudy sky. Ship under double reef & Fore  
course. On the Starboard tack. Saw a  
school of Blackfish.

Lat 34° 19' S.  
Long 108° 12' E.

Saturday Mar 29<sup>th</sup>  
We have had the wind more moderate, but  
from the same quarter. Ship under easy  
sail on the Northern tack. Broke out the  
Kerosene oil and put the contents of the  
cans that leaked into a barrel.

Lat 33° 40' S.  
" " "

Kerosene cans commenced  
to leak, & rusted through.



Remarks on board "Bark Canton" while  
Sunday Mar 30<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a strong double reefed  
Top Sail breeze from the S.E. until 5 P.M. then  
it increased to a moderate gale. Put the ship  
under a close reefed Main Top Sail and Stay  
Sails, at dark.

No Ok.

Monday Mar 31<sup>st</sup>

During these 24 hours we have very light  
wind from all quarters, Ship working to the  
S.E. Saw some porpoises.

Lat 32.10 S

Long 110.42 E

Tuesday April 1<sup>st</sup>

We have light Southerly winds, with some  
light squalls of fog. Ship under all  
Sail Steering S.E. by S.

Lat 32.28 S.

Long 110.49 E.

Wednesday 2<sup>nd</sup> April

We have splendid weather for our business,  
but don't seem to have any business in the  
whaling line. Ship steering S.E. before the  
wind under all sail. Tacked the light sails  
and Main Sail at night.

Lat 33.20 S

Long 112.08 E.

Thursday Apr 3<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from  
the N.W. with rain squalls. Ship steering from  
S.E. to E. under double reefed Fore Sail, until  
1 P.M. when we sighted "Cape Leuwin" and  
hove her to on the Eastern tack under the usual  
sail.

Lat 34.28 S

Long 114.26 E.

Friday Apr 4<sup>th</sup>

Strong breeze from the S.W. cloudy. Ship under  
easy sail cruising. Saw several Fairbarks. &  
"Cape Leuwin" Exchanged signals  
with an English Ship, about 10 A.M.

Lat 34.18 S

Long 114.44 E.

Sighted the S.W. Cape  
of Australia



43  
cruising off the South Coast of New Holland //

Saturday Apr 5<sup>th</sup>

We have light squalls from the S. Ship under nearly all sail cruising off to the S.W. of "Cape Leeuwin".

Sunday Apr 6<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with Easterly wind, and very light during the latter part of the day. At night the wind hauled to the N. Saw two sails.

Lat 35° 18' S

Long 114° 33' E.

Monday Apr 7<sup>th</sup>

To day we have a strong breeze from the N. & S.W. with some rain. We have been under short sail cruising well in shore off "White Topped Rocks". Saw some Gulls & one sail. (The "Annie L" of Melbourne).

Lat. 35° 00' S

Long 116° 05' E.

Tuesday Apr 8<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have good weather with S.W. wind, and heavy swell from the S. At dusk we saw a "Sperm Whale" just to windward of the ship and very still. Did not lower yet being too dark. At the time, "Cape Chatham" bore N. just out of sight.

Lat 33° 30' S

Long 116° 25' E

Wednesday Apr 9<sup>th</sup>

At day light this morning saw sperm whales going to windward (S.E). Lowered 3 boats and chased until 1 P.M. without success. There was 3 large whales. During the greater part the day it has been calm, and a very heavy swell, making it difficult to see far from the boats.

Lat. 35° 50' S

Long 116° 35' E



## Remarks on Board Bark Canton

Thursday Apr 10<sup>th</sup>

During the forenoon we have calm, pleasant weather. After 2 P.M. we have quite a breeze from the E. and some rain squalls. We have been cruising today off "Mt Lindsey" from 40 to 15 miles from Rand.

Friday Apr 11<sup>th</sup>

Today we have splendid weather. Moderate wind from the E. and clear air. Ship under nearly all sail cruising off "Mt Lindsey" well off shore. Watched employees overhauling blocks &c.

Saturday Apr 12<sup>th</sup>

We have remarkably clear weather, with E. & N.E. wind. Bark under convenient sail cruising off "Cape Chatham". Land in sight.

Sunday Apr 13<sup>th</sup>

The wind is very light and changeable. During the middle of the day the ship has no steering way. Latter part wind from the S.E., ship steering N.E. until dark then shortened sail as usual. No land in sight today.

Monday Apr 14<sup>th</sup>

We have fine, clear weather, with E. & N.E. wind and very light. We have been cruising off Cape Howe & "Bald Head". Land about 3 miles. At 3 P.M. saw a whale ship to windward. Broke out water &c.

Tuesday Apr 15<sup>th</sup>

The weather, during the fore part of the day threatens to be bad, but finally clears away, and is very pleasant with light variable winds. We have been looking round off Mt Gardner & "Bald Island".

44



245  
while cruising on the S coast of New Holland.

Wednesday Apr 16<sup>th</sup>

About 3 AM. we have a change in the weather which amounts to a gale from the W. Ship "hove to" on the off shore tack. Land in sight in the morning.

Thursday Apr 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have very light wind from the W.S.W. We have been well in shore to the E. of "Bald Island". Saw a Steamer steering towards Albany just at night.

Friday Apr 18<sup>th</sup>

We have light wind from the E. nearly all day. Ship under all drawing sail working to the W. Saw Bald Island & Bald Head

Saturday Apr 19<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the Eastward until 4 P.M. then the wind died away and came out to the S.W. So ends

the day. We got ready to leave for Whales this morning but we concluded they were Killers. At night we are off Mt "Many Peaks".

Sunday Apr 20<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been very fine with moderate wind from the S.E.W. Saw a Merchant vessel early this morning steering in towards "Albany". About 2 P.M. saw a school of some kind of whales going very quick to windward. could not get near enough to see what they were. Mt Gardner bears W.N.W. 33 miles.



# Remarks on board Bark Canton

Monday Apr 21<sup>st</sup>

We have calm weather during the first & middle part of the day. After 2 P.M. we have a breeze from the E. Saw two Merchant vessels, some porpoises & Finback. Washed ship outside &c. Bald Head in sight to the N.W.

Tuesday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup>

This morning we have calm weather up to 8 A.M. then we get a breeze from the S.E. Made all sail and steered for "Bald Head." At 5 P.M. we anchored in "Frenchmans Bay" in 7 fathoms of water. During the latter part the day we have some rain. We stowed up the after hold and washed ship inside.

Wednesday Apr 23<sup>d</sup>

During this day we have rainy weather with terrible lightning and thunder. Wind from S.E. to E until 7 P.M. Then it hauled more to the N.W. Capt. Sherman went up to town this afternoon, got some casks ready for water.

Thursday Apr 24<sup>th</sup>

Today we have been getting off water and stowing it in the ground tier, one boat up town. Wind N. and pleasant during the day. At night it rained some.

Friday Apr 25<sup>th</sup>

Pleasant weather with light variable winds. Finished getting the <sup>water</sup> just at dark.

Saturday Apr 26<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with westerly wind. Stowed down every thing off deck and washed off inside. At night the boat went to town. About 10 P.M. it came in squally.

Australia



while in port at "Albany" New Holland

Sunday Apr 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the S.W. with heavy squalls. Let go the second anchor at 9 A.M. The boat got to the ship about 4 A.M. The 4<sup>th</sup> mate, boatsteeer and two men did not come.

Monday Apr 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the S with cloudy weather, and some showers. Took the anchor in the morning and went up to the upper harbor passage.

Tuesday Apr 29<sup>th</sup>

This morning early the pilot came on board and tried to get us into the upper anchorage. but we had to anchor outside on account of head wind. Sent the Starboard watch on liberty.

Wednesday Apr 30<sup>th</sup>

The wind was off the land this morning just long enough to take us up to town. Anchored in 4 fathoms water. Port watch ashore today. The watch on board busy breaking out oars &c for sale.

Thursday May 1<sup>st</sup>

Today we took ashore about 1 1/2 Doz pieces cloth 19 oars and some other things. Fine weather Starboard watch ashore. Dr Sampson came on board to see our sick man.

Friday May 2<sup>nd</sup>

Fine weather yet. Landed some dunnies, harnesscask, and steering oar. Antoine M. Lemore (sailor) deserted. Port watch on shore.



Still in port. Albany N. H.

Saturday May 3<sup>d</sup>

The Starboard watch is on shore again today. The other watch is busy painting &c. Discharged the 3<sup>d</sup> Mate, Mr James W. Pardee, this morning. by mutual agreement with the Master.

Sunday May 4<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with Easterly wind. At night it blows up quite fresh. Port watch on liberty and the other watch nearly all on shore.

Monday May 5<sup>th</sup>

To day we have a strong Easterly wind. We have done some painting &c.

Tuesday May 6<sup>th</sup>

Today we finished painting, and brought aboard some onions pumpkins &c. Fine weather Put out 2 new boats. and put the old ones on the house.

Wednesday May 7<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather again. We took on board some onions & pumpkins, and took ashore trade. We have been busy fitting the new boats. working in the rigging &c.

Thursday May 8<sup>th</sup>

We commenced early this morning. bringing off potatoes, that came in the Steamer last night. from Melbourne. Brought one boat load of wood also.

Friday May 9<sup>th</sup>

We have been busily employed stowing off the hold, and making up generally for sea. In the afternoon we painted the new boats. If the wind favors we will sail tomorrow.



Remarks while cruising on the S. Coast

Saturday May 10<sup>th</sup>

At the first peep of day we hoisted short and set the signal for the pilot. We started about 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> AM. with a Northerly wind, and some rain, got the anchors stowed decks washed before dinner. During the afternoon we were busy getting the boats ready for whaling. Shortened Sail at night.

Sunday May 11<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate winds from the S.E. and cloudy. Ship under nearly all sail on the Starboard tack. At night we are in the vicinity of Doubtful Island. Tacked ship and Shortened Sail.

Monday May 12<sup>th</sup>

This morning we have light winds from the E. At 8 AM. saw sperm whales working to leeward. Lowered 3 boats, and about noon the Starboard boat got fast. The whale run to windward a good deal, and was rather a tough customer to catch, but we gained the day, and had him along side at dark. Got ready to cut then turned in. About 11<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> P.M. the fluke chain parted and we lost the whale. Called all hands but the <sup>wind</sup> had breezed up so strong, we did not think it prudent to lower a boat to look for the whale, so we made some sail on the ship and made short tacks to windward. Took Frederick Yagar to steer a boat,

Tuesday May 13<sup>th</sup>

At 2 A.M. we saw the whale from the ship and laid the ship aback, first on one tack then on the other, until daylight. At daylight the whale was not in sight, so we made more sail and made two tacks. Sighted the whale just at noon. Took him along side and got the jaw, one small blanket piece in, and the head ready to come off at dark.





Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Wednesday May 14<sup>th</sup>

Commenced early this morning to cut, and got the head off at ~~about~~ breakfast time. Took the body in before dinner time and in the afternoon took the head, baled the case, started the works &c. We have had pretty good weather for cutting. Toward night the wind breezed up strong from the C.N.E.

Thursday May 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have had N.E. wind and cloudy weather, looks very much like rain. We have been boiling as fast as possible, all day.

Friday May 16<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the N. with cloudy weather. Ship under bare poles boiling Sansone sail.

Saturday May 17<sup>th</sup>

The weather is very good although the barometer is very low, 29.4. We finished boiling the blubber in water, about 10 P.M. About 9 P.M. we got a squall from the N. The whale turned up on deck about 80 Btl.

Lat 35.43 Long 120.40 E.

Sunday May 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have some squalls, and very threatening weather. Barometer 29.2 Ship under snug sail. Saw one sail to windward.

Monday May 19<sup>th</sup>

To we have squally weather from the N. Ship under close reefed Main Top Sail and Fore Stay Sail & Main Spencer. All hands busy cleaning up, and stowing the hold. About 9 A.M. Merchant, Bark "Athena" passed us on the Western tack. In the afternoon saw a whaler running to the E. Latter part a strong breeze from the N. Furled the Main Top sail. Manuel Gordencio laid up with venereal disease.



157  
cruising in the vicinity of the "Australian Bight"

Tuesday May 20<sup>th</sup>

We have had a strong breeze from the N.W. with some squalls. Barometer very low in the morning, but begins to go up some towards night

Lat 33. 28 S

Long 121. 56 E

Wednesday May 21<sup>st</sup>

The weather is quite good today with variable winds. We stowed down about 85 Bbl oil in the ground tier. Saw one sail.

Thursday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

Proves to be a rainy day with variable winds. At dark the wind seems to be steady at the S. About midnight it came in squally from the S.S.E. furled the Main Top sail.

Friday May 23<sup>rd</sup>

During most of the day we have a strong Southerly breeze. Ship under a close reefed Main Top Sail until night then set the close reefed Fore Top Sail. Saw "Termination Island" bearing N. by W. 20 miles off at dark.

Lat 34. 46 S

Long 121. 53 E.

Saturday May 24<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day it is quite showery with S.W. wind. We finished stowing our oil 74 Bbl 22 bbl in all. Land in the vicinity of Termination Island is in sight at night bearing N.E. At 8 P.M. wore round on the Port tack heading W.N.W.

Lat 34. 41 S



Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Sunday May 25<sup>th</sup>

Saw land early which proved to be  
"S.E. Island." When the Island bore N. about  
20 miles dist, saw sperm whales working to  
the Eastward quite quick. Made all Sail  
but could not get in position to lower.  
Saw whales nearly all the afternoon. At  
dark saw some 2 miles off on the weather  
quarter, that appeared to be working to the  
leeward very slow. Wind S.S.W. Shortened  
sail at night. Pollock Reef in sight

Monday May 26<sup>th</sup>

We have been cruising in sight of S.E. Island  
for the whales we saw yesterday but could  
not see them. At night we are within 2  
miles of Pollock Reef. Wind S. with quite  
a strong breeze.

Tuesday May 27<sup>th</sup>

Today we stowed 6 casks of oil from  
between decks. We have the wind from the S.E. and  
quite moderate. Ship on the Western tack  
until dark then wore round. S.E. Island  
in sight bearing N.W.

Wednesday May 28<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with the exception of one or  
two rain squalls from the N. Stowed 3 more  
casks from between decks in the lower hold,  
and made some alterations between decks.  
S.E. Island in sight.

Thursday May 29<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the N.E. Ship  
under a close reefed Main Gopsail on the Port  
tack. We have been stowing up between decks.  
No Land in sight.



near The "Australian Bight" in May 1879  
Friday May 30<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the N. Ship hove to on the port tack. In the afternoon broke out the slop cask and supplied the crew with the clothes. Latter part quite moderate.

Saturday May 31<sup>st</sup>

We have rainy weather during the forenoon. but after 1 P.M. it is quite clear. Wind S. Ship under double reef on the Port tack until night then wore ship, and shortened sail. Manuel Gordice well again.

Sunday June 1<sup>st</sup>

Today we have a strong breeze from the S.S.W. Ship hove to under a close reefed Main Top Sail. Fore & Fore Top Mast Stay Sails & Main Spencer, on the Port tack.

Lat 34° 38'

Long 124° 40'

Monday June 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the S. with clear cool weather. Saw land little to the E. of S.C. Island. Took out the water butt and cleaned it out. Jacintho was laid up with venereal disease.

Lat 34° 18' S

Long 124° 00' E.

Tuesday June 3<sup>rd</sup>

It has been a beautiful day with westerly winds. Ship under all sail steering E.S.E. Saw the land again this morning. Broke out 1 set Pipe Shooks. Shortened sail and luffed to at night.

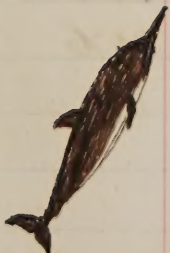
Wednesday June 4<sup>th</sup>

Today we have been busy setting up pipes to furl sails in. &c. Got one boat ready this morning for something could not get near enough to see what. Ship under Main Top Gallant Sail steering E. by S. wind N.W. Shortened sail as usual.

Lat 34° 20' S

Long 126° 15' E

Started for the  
Pacific Ocean.





Remarks on board Bk. Canton while on the  
Thursday June 5<sup>th</sup>

There is a strong breeze from the N. which  
amounts to a moderate gale before night  
Ship under double reefed Top Sails & Fore  
Sail steering from E. to S.E. by S.

Friday June 6<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the N.W. with a  
heavy swell. Ship under all drawing sail  
steering S.E.

Lat 36. 58 S

Long 129. 26. E.

Saturday June 7<sup>th</sup>

It is quite squally from the W & S.W. Ship under  
all prudent sail steering S.E. to S.E. by E. Caught  
a porpoise in the P.M.

Lat 38. 30 S

Long 132. 07 E

Sunday June 8<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the W.S.W. and at times  
quite strong. Ship under all sail steering S.E.  
Saw a Merchant Ship steering to the N.E.  
Caught two porpoises.

Lat 39. 52 S.

Long 133. 00 E

Monday June 9<sup>th</sup>

It is more moderate than it was yesterday  
but still there is a fine breeze from the W.S.W.  
Ship under all sail steering S.E. by E.

Lat 41. 30 S.

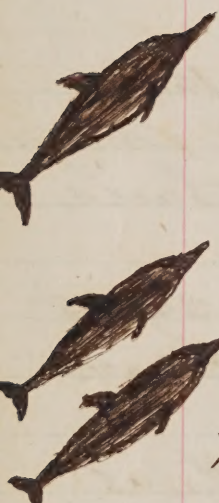
Long 137. 44 E.

Tuesday June 10<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with westerly winds. Ship  
under all sail steering E. by S. Broke out  
water, worked in the rigging &c.

Lat 42. 25 S

Long 140. 25 E





55

passage to the Pacific Ocean, near "Tasmanian",  
Wednesday June 11<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we considerable rain from  
the N.W. and at times quite strong wind  
After noon the wind is from the W.S.W.  
No Obs.

Thursday June 12<sup>th</sup>  
We have a moderate Gale from the W during  
the first & middle part the day. After  
1 P.M. it breezes up stronger from the S.W.  
Ship under all sail that is prudent to  
carry running to the E. Weather thick and  
hazy. At 7 P.M. we are supposed to be  
round the S. point of "Tasmanian" so  
kept off to the N.E.  
Lat 44° 15' S  
Long 147° 30' E

Friday June 13<sup>th</sup>  
During the day we have clear weather  
with strong W.N.W. wind, which gradually  
increases to a gale. We have been steering  
NE by N.  
Lat 42° 31' S  
Long 150° 25' E

Saturday June 14<sup>th</sup>  
It has been blowing a gale from the  
W.S.W. all day. Ship "hove to" under storm  
sails, on the Port tack.  
Lat 42° 05' S  
Long 151° 01' E

Sunday June 15<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with a hard gale from the W.N.W. and  
heavy cross sea. About 1 A.M. shipped a sea  
into the Starboard boat, and lost her, after  
hanging by the forward tackle a short time  
We saved the sail, mast, lances, and some  
of the iron. Broke the after davit off close  
to the rail. Just before daylight the wind  
hauling to the S.W. and moderated some. At 11  
kept off N. and set Fore sail Fore Top Sail  
and Goose winged Main Top Sail. Middle  
and latter part blowing a gale with hail  
squalls from the S.W.  
No Observation

55



Remarks on board Bark Canton while

Monday June 16<sup>th</sup>

The gale continues from the S.W. and blows quite hard. Ship under double reef and Fore Sail running N by E & NE by N. Rolled the Port boats in the afternoon.

Lat 38. 15 S

Long 153. 33 E.

Tuesday June 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze bordering on a gale from the S.W. Ship under all sail steering N.E. by N. We are busy repairing damages to the S. Davits &c.

Lat 36. 10 S

Long 156. 04 E.

Wednesday June 18<sup>th</sup>

The gale is fresh from the N.E. with clear weather. Ship under Topsails steering N.E. by N. and rolling badly. Rove new T. Top Sail buntlines & Fore clew gannetts.

Lat 34. 15 S

Long 158. 34 E.

Thursday June 19<sup>th</sup>

It still blows a gale from the S.S.W. with squalls. Ship under single reef steering N.E. & E. There is a very heavy sea running.

Lat 32. 30 S

Long 161. 40 E

Friday June 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh gale from the same quarter, with some squalls. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail over single reefed Topsails running N.E. by E. Curled the Gallant Sail at dark.

Lat 30. 30 S

Long 164. 40 E.

Saturday June 21<sup>st</sup>

The weather has been more moderate today but still blows quite fresh. Saw Norfolk Island at 11 A.M. bearing N.E. About 4 P.M. we got round the lee side of the Island and a boat went in after the letters. The boat got back just after dark. During the latter part of the day we are standing to the S.E. on the ~~Port~~ tack.

Chain plate to  
Starboard Main  
Shroud gave out.



57  
going from Fasmama to Norfolk Island.

Sunday June 22<sup>nd</sup>

The weather is quite pleasant to day with light S.S.W. wind, but a heavy swell is running from the S.W. Lost sight of the Land at 10 AM. Ship on Starboard tack.

Lat 29° 34' S.

Long 168° 50' E.

Monday June 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have fine weather with S.S.W. wind. Ship under single reefs steering S.E. We put on our darts, and took down a spare boat to repair.

Lat 30° 48' S.

Long 169° 50' E.

Tuesday June 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have thick cloudy weather with variable winds from S. to W. and very light finished repairing the boat, ready for painting.

Lat 31° 24' S.

No Obs. "

Wednesday June 25<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part of the day we have a strong breeze with rainy weather. Ship under double reefs steering S.E. with free wind from the N.E. Latter part blowing a gale ship hove to.

Thursday June 26<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a gale from the N.E. ship hove to on the port tack. at daylight it moderates some, and the wind hauls to the N. and W. Ship steering S.E. until 2 P.M. then S.E. by S. under Main & Gallant Sail.

Lat 33° 15' S.

Long 172° 50' E.



Remarks while near New Zealand  
Friday June 27<sup>th</sup>

At daylight saw the N end of New Zealand bearing S.W. We run along the land to the S.E. land at 3 P.M. a boat started to go to Russell Bay of Islands. for letters. Ship lay off in the Bay. The boat returned to the ship at 7. Then we run off to the N. The "California", "James Arnold" & "Alaska" were in the Bay. Latter part the day it blew nearly a gale from the W.

Sat ~~Thursday~~ June 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the S.W. with clear weather. Ship under double reef running to the N.E. Saw one sail steering to the E.S.E.

Lat 34.16 S  
Long 175.13 E

Sunday June 29<sup>th</sup>

More moderate today but damp & rainy. Ship under Top Sails steering N.E. until night then luffed to the wind on the port tack, and shortened sail.

Lat 33.00 S.  
Long 177.24 E.

Monday June 30<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been damp & murky with northerly wind. Ship under whole Top sails steering by the on the port tack. Put out the starboard boat and several other small jobs.  
No Obs.

Tuesday July 1<sup>st</sup>

During this day the damp weather continues with northerly wind. Ship on Port tack under all sail cruising. Rove new fore to gallant rigging clewlines & trunnies

Lat 33.00 S  
Long 179.54 E.



and Harre Rock cruising for Sperrn Whales

Wednesday July 2<sup>d</sup>

Wet weather from the North Ship under all sail by the wind on the port tack, repaired the Fore Top Mast Stay Sail. No Obs.

Thursday July 3<sup>d</sup>

Today the is from the W.N.W. with clea sky most of the time. Ship under whole Top sails steering N by E. Over hauled the cutting gear rove new fall &c. bent F Top Mast Stay Sunc. Lat 32. 50 S. Long 179. 30 W

Friday July 4<sup>th</sup>

"The glorious fourth" proves to be a fine day with a strong whole sail breeze from the W. Ship steering N. At 1 P.M. sighted "Harre Rock." At night shortened sail about 3 miles W.N.W. from the R.K. Rove new M. clew garnetts. Lat 31. 20 S. Long 178. 30 W.

Saturday July 5<sup>th</sup>

We have very pleasant weather with moderate Westerly wind. Painted starboard boat &c. Lat 31. 15 S. Long 179. 26 W

Sunday July 6<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part the day we have it fine with N wind. Latter part rainy with S.W. wind. Main Top Sail leach rope parted. Lat 31. 15 S. Long 179. 45 W.

Monday July 7<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather. Sent down the Main Top Sail, & sent up a new one. The ground has been quite lively today. Saw one sail.

New Main Top Sail



Remarks while in the vicinity of Sunday  
Tuesday July 8<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the N. and  
rainy. Ship under small sail running to the  
E. Luffed to " in the afternoon.

Wednesday July 9<sup>th</sup>

There is a moderate gale from the N.S.W. Ship  
running to the N.E. and N. Saw "Havre Rock"  
about 11 A.M. and at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  P.M. "Macarelys Island"  
Luffed to " at night about 15 or 20 miles S.W. by S.  
of the Island.

Long at 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ . 178. 53 W.  
Lat 30. 38 S.

Thursday July 10<sup>th</sup>

Saw the land this morning E.N.E. Set double  
reefed Top Sails, and ran of to the N. At  
2 P.M. sighted "Sunday Island." at 10 P.M.  
we are quite handy, but cannot go by on  
this tack (port). So were round and shortened  
sail, until morning, The Land bears N.E.

Friday July 11<sup>th</sup>

More ship and set double reefed Top Sails  
Fore Sail & Gib and stood in towards the  
land. When we got in quite handy we dis-  
covered smoke, and a signal, as though  
some one was in distress. Lowered a boat  
and went in shore, but could not get  
near enough to hail them on account of  
the heavy sea and heavy gusts of wind  
coming down off the mountain. We lay off  
and on until dark then shortened sail. There  
appears to be 5 or 6 persons. Strong breeze from  
the N.W. Land bears E.N.E.

Saturday July 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the  
W. Ship "hove to" on the port tack. We drifted  
past the Island and quite a distance to the  
N.E.



Island, during the month of July.

Sunday July 13<sup>th</sup>

After midnight it moderates some and during the day there is a light S.S.W. wind with dry weather. The land bears S. nearly out of sight.

Lat 28.37 S.  
Long 177.42 W

Monday July 14<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine whaling day but no whales, so we painted S. Boat, rode new Fore Top Sail Braces, &c. Saw some Petrels.

Lat 28.44 S.  
Long 177.06 W

Tuesday July 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fine weather with Southerly wind. We worked up to "Sunday Island" about 3 P.M. and found the people there, are a family named "Bell." Mr & Mrs Bell & 6 children in destitute circumstances, their crops having been destroyed by rats.

Rode Wheel rope,

Wednesday July 16<sup>th</sup>

About 4 this morning it came in raining with Easterly wind. We took in about 300 lbs bread a Bbl Oil, and a few small articles, from the crew, to the people ashore, although it rained hard. The boat got back at 3 P.M. and we stood off on the Northern tack. The wind increased to a gale before night. Ship under close reefed Main Top Sail during the latter part the day.

The landing place is on the W. side of the Island, and the best place to land is on the left hand part of the beach going in.



Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Thursday July 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a heavy gale from the N.W. Ship under Fore & Fore Top Mast Stay Sails & Main Spencer on the port tack. At sundown it begins to moderate some.

Friday July 18<sup>th</sup>  
The first part the day we have a moderate gale from the S.W. Ship running to the N. under a close reefed M. Top Sail. At noon set double reefed Top Sails & Fore Sail. Shortened sail at night as usual.

Lat 27° 45' S.  
Long 177° 18' W.

Saturday July 19<sup>th</sup>  
We have a good breeze from the S.W. and quite drying weather. Ship running off N.N.E. under Main Top Gallant Sail. Luffed to and shortened sail at night.

Lat 26° 18' S.  
Long 176° 49' W.

Sunday July 20<sup>th</sup>  
We have fine weather with light S.W. wind. Ship under nearly all sail cruising.

Lat 25° 40' S.  
Long 176° 16' W.

Monday July 21<sup>st</sup>  
The weather is fine with the exception of an occasional fog squall from the S. Ship under all sail on the Starboard Tack. Broke out meat &c.

Lat 26° 03' S.  
Long 175° 27' W.

Tuesday July 22<sup>d</sup>  
We have it fine yet with Easterly winds. Ship under nearly all sail cruising. Repaired the chain plate to Main rigging.

Lat 25° 01' S.  
Long 175° 30' W.



63  
cruising on the Vaqueiro ground in July 1872

Wednesday July 23<sup>rd</sup>  
The wind from the N. today with an occasional rain squall. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail, cruising. Saw some Porpoises.

Thursday July 24<sup>th</sup>  
Commences with rainy weather, but clears away after 9 A.M. We boarded a small Schooner, Kate McGregor of Auckland, from Rarotonga loaded with fruit. The Capt gave us 140 Oranges & several bunches of Bananas. During the middle and latter part the day it is pleasant with S.W. wind. Lat 23° 47' S Long 176° 30' W

Friday July 25<sup>th</sup>  
All through the day we have fine whaling weather with southerly wind. Ship under nearly all sail cruising. At 4 P.M. saw a whale ship to windward, suppose it is the James Arnold. Lat 24° 53' S. Long 175° 46' W

Saturday July 26<sup>th</sup>  
Fine day, with E.S.E. wind. Ship under all sail cruising. The mates busy working on block straps, rigging &c. Lat 24° 06' S Long 174° 47' W.

Sunday July 27<sup>th</sup>  
We are cruising under nearly all sail, with E wind and clear weather. Nothing but finbacks in sight. Lat 24° 10' S Long 174° 42' W.

Monday July 28<sup>th</sup>  
There is quite a strong breeze from the E. with some light squalls towards night. Sent the M. & Gallant Sail down & repaired it. Saw some Humpbacks. Lat 23° 16' S Long 174° 33' W

63



Remarks on board Bark Canton, while

Tuesday July 29

We have a moderate wind from the N.N.E. with quite clear weather. Saw a whale ship to the leeward. also some Harbours. Ship under all sail on the port tack.

Lat 26. 07

Wednesday July 30<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we have it rain from the N. and nearly calm. After 11 A.M. it is quite pleasant. Small fish are quite plenty.

Lat 26. 35 S.

Long 174. 00 W.

Thursday July 31<sup>st</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the S. Ship under double reef. cruising. Cloudy.

Friday July Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

This month began with very fine weather and S.E. wind. Ship under all sail standing to the E.N.E. Saw a whaler to windward. Commenced to repair the Main Top Sail.

Lat 26. 40 S

Long 172. 33 W.

Saturday July 2<sup>nd</sup>

Commences with showers from different quarters and light winds. At 8 A.M. saw a large whale (Sperm) working to the windward slowly. About 10 saw a whaler to the leeward whaling. About 11 the whale we saw appeared to be galled, and we suppose the ship to the leeward struck about that time, as we see her take one along side afterwards. We lowered 3 boats and chased until the whale was out of sight. Then came on board. Latter part ~~the~~ very fine. Whale going S.S.W.

Lat 26. 00 S

Long 172. 00 W





65  
cruising on the Vaquez ground P. Ocean

Sunday Aug 3<sup>d</sup>

We have very fine weather with moderate wind from the S. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw the vessel to the leeward cutting.

Lat 25. 26 S

Long 171. 15 W.

Monday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light wind from the S.E. but increases after sunrise until we have quite a smart gale. Ship "hove to" after 11 A.M. Saw the whaler to the leeward.

Lat 25. 30 S.

Long 171. 45 W.

Tuesday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the S.E. Ship under easy sail cruising. Saw one sail.

Lat 25. 38 S

Long 172. 22 W

Wednesday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate wind from the S.E. with clear sky. We have been standing to the E under all sail. Worked some on the M. Topsail.

Lat 25. 18 S

Long 171. 18 W.

Thursday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm most of the day. In the afternoon we have quite a nice breeze from the W.S.W. Ship under nearly all sail working to the E. We have bucked ourselves on the M. Topsail, &c.

Lat 25. 00 S

Long 170. 52 W.

Friday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with southerly wind. Finished the Topsail we have been repairing.

Lat 24. 35 S

Long 169. 30



Remarks on Board Bark "Canton"  
Saturday Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

There has been quite a strong breeze with some showers from the S.E. Ship under prudent sail cruising on the port tack.

Lat 24. 30 S  
Long 169. 29 W

Sunday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

During the greater part of the day we have a strong breeze from the S.E. with good weather. Ship under easy sail cruising.

Lat 25. 40 S  
Long 169. 36 W

Monday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

The fresh breeze continues from the E. today. Ship under same sail "looking". Set Mast heads at the Mizzen.

Lat 27. 00 S  
Long 169. 39 W.

Tuesday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate breeze from the N. with clear weather. Cruising as usual. Scraped the spare Topmast, and done other jobs.

Lat 26. 25 S  
Long 170. 23 W

Wednesday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

It has been very poor weather for seeing whales today. Very foggy. We have been standing to the E. with Northerly wind. The water looks good.

Lat 26. 34 S  
Long 169. 32 W.

Thursday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

We have a damp Northerly wind, but quite clear overhead. Saw one finback. Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat 26. 58 S.  
Long 168. 29 W.



67  
while cruising on the Tasquese ground.

Friday Aug 15<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine and clear, but some damp. Wind moderate from the N. Saw several finbacks. We are busy making repairs, in rigging and on deck, as usual

Lat 26. 36.8

Long 167. 28 W.

Saturday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the N. Ship under prudent sail cruising.

Put the cap on bowsprit, done some paring inside &c.

Lat 26. 20 S.

Long 168. 12 W.

Sunday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have light N. airs and quite clear. Middle part sunny with westerly wind. Latter part cloudy.

No Ob

Monday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with moderate wind and dry weather from the S. Ship under whole Main Top sail steering NNW. At day light made sail as usual. At 11 AM. saw a sperm whale going very quick to windward. only saw him three times. Did not lower. During the middle part the day we have a strong breeze. light sails furled. At sun-down set all sail and kept running of NNW. Fly jil gumpes parted.

Lat 24. 10 S

Long 167. 43 W.

Tuesday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

We have fresh trades, and dry weather. Ship under all sail steering NW. Sent down the Fore Top Sail for repairs.

Lat 21. 52 S

Long 168. 44 W





Remarks on board Bark Canton while in  
Wednesday Aug 20<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have moderate S.E. trades and fine weather. Finished the Fore Top Sail and re-bent it, also sent the New Main Top Sail down and bent the old one. Ship under all sail steering N.W. by W. Saw a whaler astern this morning Lat 20. 10 S Long 170. 29 W.

Thursday Aug 21<sup>st</sup>  
We have quite fresh trades and dry weather. Ship under all sail steering W. by N. Lat 19. 11 S. Long 172. 04 W.

Friday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>  
At 7 this morning sighted the Island of Varao, bearing N.W. by W. At sundown anchored in 23 fathoms water off the small Island to the E of Varao.

Saturday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>  
Bark at anchor at Varao, crew employed washing ship, getting casks ashore for water &c.

Sunday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>  
Still at anchor at Varao. We have fresh trades to day from the S.E. Nearly all hands ashore. Let go the second anchor just before dark.

Monday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>  
We are busy today cutting wood, filling water casks, painting &c. Strong trades and dry weather.

Tuesday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with quite good weather, but soon came in wet and remained so during the day. Got off our raft of water, and stowed the greater part of it. In the afternoon Capt S. went ashore trading. We took the second anchor about the time he got back. He thought we had better move away from the reef, so we took the other anchor and went to sea much to the disappointment of several of the crew.



# the Vicinity of "Varao", Tonga Islands in Aug

Wednesday Aug 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it quite rainy and a moderate gale from the S.E. Ship under a close reefed Main Top Sail running off N.W. Saw Varao & the two Islands to the N. of it. Stowed the anchors and cleared up generally.

Lat 17.58 S 174.10 Long

Thursday Aug 28<sup>th</sup>

Still running N.W. by W. under double reef. We have less wind but some rain

Lat 16.87 S

Long 173.30 W.

Friday Aug 29<sup>th</sup>

We have strong S.E. trades, and dry weather. Ship under double reef running N.W. by W. At 2 P.M. saw the Horie Islands ahead, luffed up W. and run so the rest of the day. Put on a new Fly Jib Gimpser

Lat 14.35 S

Long 177.42 W

Saturday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>

The trades come down strong today. We are running to the W.S.W. under double reef.

Lat 14.40 S

Long 179.38 E.

Sunday Aug 31<sup>st</sup>

We have very strong S.E. trades. Ship under double reef. Fore Sail steering S.W. by S. Saw Poppoie

Lat 16.10 S

Long 177.12 E

Monday Sep 1<sup>st</sup>

The trades are rather lighter during the first part of the day, but soon breeze up stronger than ever. We saw the Island of "Bird" (Fugee Is) this morning bearing E.N.E. 30 miles. Cleaned the Mincing Machine. Ship under double reef steering S.

Lat 17.33 S

Long 176.13 E



Remarks on board Bark Canton while  
Tuesday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have strong trades, and dry weather  
Ship under the single reefed M Top Sail &  
double reefed Fore, Fore Sail & Jib heading  
S. Lat 19.03 S  
Long 173.30 E

Wednesday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

Strong trade winds and some rain squalls  
during the afternoon. Double reefed the M.  
Top Sail & furled the Jib after 4 P.M.  
Scraped the iron work in side & painted it  
Lat 20.05 S  
Long 174.32 E.

Thursday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

We have quite good weather for whaling during  
the greater part of the day. We are steering off  
S.W. Wind S.E.

Lat 21.12 S  
Long 174.13 E.

Friday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

The day is very fine with light S.E. trades  
At 6 1/2 AM. lowered three boats for a large  
school of Black fish without success. During  
the day we are steering S.W. under all sail.  
luffed to the wind at night, heading S. &  
furled the light sails.

Lat 22.10 S,  
Long 173.03 E.

Saturday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather and smooth sea. Saw  
"Hunters Island" this morning off the lee beam.  
Ship under all sail steering by the wind on  
the port tack heading about S.

Lat 23.00 S,  
Long 172.36 E.

Sunday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm all day, what little air there is is  
from the S.E. Ship under all sail working to the S.  
Saw a Steamer just at night steering to the N.E.

Lat 23.58 S  
Long 172.14 E.



71  
coming from the "Peeries to the "Vasques"

Monday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with light S.E. winds  
Ship under all sail working to the S. The  
watches employed in ship duties.

Lat 24. 24 S

Long 172. 35 W.

Tuesday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>

The fine weather continues with the  
wind rather more to the E. Ship working  
to the S. Rove new Main & Gallant Sheets  
Saw porpoises.

Lat 23. 33 S

Long 171. 42 W.

Wednesday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from  
the E.S.E. Ship under whole Top Sails on the Port  
tack.

Lat. 26. 28 S

Thursday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong double reefed Top Sail  
breeze, with cloudy weather, from the E.

Ship on the Port tack. At dark furled  
the Fore Top Sail & Fore Sail. The wind  
breezing. Close reefed the Main Top Sail.  
No Obs.

Friday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

There is a moderate gale from the E.  
with rainy weather. Ship hove to on the  
Port tack.

Saturday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

The breeze continues but rather more  
moderate, and more rain, until about  
noon when it stopped raining. Wore ship at  
1 P.M.

Lat 28. 38 S

Long 171. 20 W.



Remarks. while cruising

Sunday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have very strong winds from the E. with rain squalls. Ship under Fore Sail & Double reefed Main & Top Sail until night then close reefed and furled the Fore Sail again. We steered off N by W most of the day.

Lat 28.37 S  
Long 170.58 E

Monday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a moderate gale from the E. with very rainy weather. Ship hove to "on the port tack."

Tuesday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

The gale continues with more dampness. than yesterday it has rained steady all day. Ship on the same tack. until dark then we wore round.

Wednesday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

We have better weather to day with the wind N.E. although we have some dampness. Ship under double reef & Fore Sail standing to the N.N.W. At night furled the Top Sail & G. Sail.

Lat 28.42 S.  
Long 170.15 E.

Thursday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day it is rainy with light wind from the N. Middle & Latter part dry. Ship on the starboard tack

Friday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

We have quite dry weather during the fore noon but after 2 P.M. it is quite rainy. Wore round at 4 P.M.

Lat 27.18 S  
Long 168.46 E.



from the Treejes to the Vargues 1879  
Saturday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

During the greater part of this day we have rainy weather, especially in the afternoon. It rained very hard for a spell. We have the wind from the N. and during the middle of the day it blew almost a gale. Latter part moderate,

Sunday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

It has rained the greater part of the day very hard with thunder & lightning in abundance. At 4 P.M. the wind hauled more to the W. - W.N.W. - and cleared up some. Ship under short sail.

Monday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

To day we have fine dry weather with S.W. wind. Ship under Top Sails & Courses, cruising. We have been running to the N. ward, most of the. Luffed to & shortened sail at night as usual.

Lat 26. 00 S  
Long 168. 34 E.

Tuesday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have dry weather with light S.W. wind. Ship under all sail. Steering to the N.W. in the A.M. & N.E. in the P.M. Saw several Hump-backs.

Lat 25. 38 S  
Long 168. 22 E.

Wednesday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues dry with calms during the day. At night we get a light breeze from the S.E. Shortened sail. We have been repairing the Try Sail, to day &c.

Lat 25. 08 S  
Long 168. 38 E.

Rove new M. Top Sail  
Brace



Remarks while cruising to the  
Thursday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine day with light Easterly wind.  
Ship under all sail cruising. Finished the  
Try Sail, and bent it. Saw Lat 24° 42' S.  
Killers. Long 168° 07' E.

Friday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

Good weather again and no whales. We  
have been running to the Eastward most of  
the day. At night double reefed and kept  
running to the E. Wind W. Lat 26° 12' S.  
Long 168° 58' E.

Saturday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have had a fine  
breeze from the N.W. Ship under all sail  
steering E. & E.S.E. Repaired the Spanker.  
Did not shorten sail at night.

Lat 25° 33' S.

Long 170° 00' E.

Sunday Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine whole sail breeze from the N.W.  
all through the day. Ship under nearly all sail  
steering E.

Lat 25° 52' S.

Long 173° 31' E.

Monday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

Begins with N.W. wind and cloudy. at 8 AM we get  
a squall & shift of wind to the S.W. The remainder  
of the day it is from the same quarter with  
some rain. Saw a large Ship steering to the W.  
this morning. We have been steering to the E.

Tuesday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have quite a steady breeze  
from the W. S.W. with some showers. Ship under  
all sail steering E. by S. until night, then  
shortened sail and steered S.E.

Lat 27° 51' S.

Long 177° 26' E.



Race new sail  
downward

W. and in the vicinity of Sunday Island. 1879  
Wednesday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

This month commenced fine dry weather  
and quite a strong breeze from the S.W.  
We have been steering to the S.E. under  
nearly all sail. Shortened sail at  
night  
Lat 27. 49 S  
Long 178. 33 E.

Thursday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

During the first part of the day we  
have a fine breeze from the N.W.W. which  
increases to a fresh gale. At 2 P.M. we had  
a squall from the S.W. We run to the E  
until the squall then we shortened sail  
and luffed to on the Southern tack  
Saw Porpoises  
Lat 28. 30 S.  
Long 179 21 W

Friday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the S.S.W.  
all day. Ship under double reef cruising  
Saw Sunday Island at 10 A.M. At night  
the Island bears E. 10 miles dist  
Lat 29. 00 S  
Long 178. 13 W.

Saturday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

The strong breeze continues from the S.W. with  
some showers. Ship under prudent sail  
cruising. Saw Porpoises. Saw the  
land until 5 P.M.  
Lat 29. 45 S  
Long 177. 38 W.

Sunday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

Ship under double reef & Fore Sail. cruising  
Weather boisterous Saw a great many  
Finbacks, Caught a porpoise.  
Lat 31. 06 S  
Long 177. 03 W.



Cruising around Greenwich Rock.

Monday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

To day we have fine, dry weather and Southerly wind, also a heavy swell from the S. Saw plenty of Gunbacks. Ship on the Port tack

Lat 31. 10 S.

Long 177. 33 W

Tuesday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, with Southerly wind. Saw Marguley's Island & Haver Rock, also two Gunbacks. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 31. 06 S

Long 178. 37 W

Wednesday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

We have been standing to the S. on the port tack by the wind, under nearly all sail. Saw the rock this morning. Fine weather and no whales,

Lat 31. 04 S

Long 179. 38 W

Thursday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine, clear & cool, with S.E. wind. Ship under all sail cruising. Watchers employed in the rigging.

Lat 31. 25 S.

Long 179. 03 E.

Friday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

During the most of the day we have it fine, with E.S.E. wind. Sent the Main Sail down and repaired it. Saw two Humblacks just at night.

Lat 32. 48 S.

Long 179. 38 E.

Saturday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a clear day with moderate wind from the E. and smooth water. Sent up the Main Sail. Saw some Humblacks.

Lat 33. 47 S

Long 179. 31 E



Cruising near New Zealand in 1879.

Sunday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

Another fine day and no whales in sight but Humpbacks & Finbacks. Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat. 34° 45' S.

Long 179° 27' E.

Monday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather with Northerly wind. Ship on the Western tack, under all sail. Done some Tarring etc.

Lat 33° 58' S

Long 178° 16' E

Tuesday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

Begins with cloudy weather and falling Barometer. Middle and latter part we have some rain squalls with lightening. Hove to under close reefed Main & Fore Sail at night. Cook taken sick with kidney complaint.

Lat 34° 18' S

Long 177° 12' E.

Wednesday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

During the fore part of the day we have a strong breeze from the N. S. W. Ship under short sail. In the afternoon it is more moderate. The day ends with calm weather.

Lat 35° 00' S.

Long 176° 30' E.

Thursday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

This day we have very moderate wind from the Westward, and clear weather. Ship under all sail cruising. Watches employed on the rigging etc.

Lat 35° 13' S

Long 176° 49' E.

Friday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

Begins with moderate wind from the E. and smooth sea. At noon the wind has increased to a fresh breeze. Ship running to the W by S. & S. At 2 P.M. saw the Porpoise Knights, and a few minutes after saw a school of Small Sperm Whales going to the leeward. Lowered three boats & chased off at sundown the waist boat got fast and the larboard boat had one missed in the after end of the boat at the same time. Got the whale along side at 9 P.M. Latter part rainy.

25.816 W.B.  
Coke Butt. bearing W  
dist. 55 miles.



Cruising near New Zealand

Saturday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have considerable rain from the S.W. Commenced cutting as soon as possible this morning and took the whale in before 7 A.M. The remainder of the day we are busy cutting up, boiling &c. Saw the land bearing N. by E. by compass.

Sunday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain early this morning, but we have fine, moderate weather after 5 A.M. Finished boiling at 2 P.M. Cape Brett in sight to the W. Ship under Topsails cruising.

Lat 35° 12' S

Long 175° 17' E

Monday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

We have a dead calm all the A.M. About 10 A.M. we saw two dead whales, a long way off. We got a little breeze from the E. at 1 P.M. that took us to them at 4. They were about 12 mile apart and proved to be the ones the 2 mate bombed on the 17<sup>th</sup>. But one of them before 10. and commenced boiling as soon as possible. Land not far off. to the S.

Tuesday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have fine weather and breeze from the N. Whale busy cutting, boiling &c. Land in sight. Great Barrier

Wednesday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

Begins with rather squally weather but soon clears away and proves to be a beautiful day. We finished boiling at 9 P.M. The three turned up about 65 Bbls.





in the month of Oct 1879

Thursday Oct 23<sup>d</sup>.

During this day we have very fine weather with Easterly wind. Ship under all sail steering N.W. Stowed about 50 Bbls oil down forward. We hauled aback at dark.

Friday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine breeze from the E. and good weather. Ship under Top Sails. Steering in towards the land. Finished stowing the oil, cleaned up some de. Stowed 82 Bbls.

Lat 33° 23' S.

Long 173° 39' E.

Saturday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a good breeze from the E.S.E. and fine weather. All hands washing. Saw the land, "Cape Brett", Dist. 25 miles.

Sunday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

The day is fine with variable wind. Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat. 34° 14' S

Long 173° 16' E

Monday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

We have very light winds from the W. and clear. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw Grampuses. Watches employed overhauling lines.

Lat 34° 13' S

Long 174° 40' E.

Tuesday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

The wind is from the Eastward and very light, with smooth sea. At 4 P.M. we are off Cape Brett. The Capt. went in after letters. At 9 P.M. the ship got in side of Whale Rock a lay aback. The boat got along side a few minutes before twelve. Made all sail and stood out the "Bay" on the S. Tack.



Cruising near New Zealand  
Wednesday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate winds from the N.E. and clear. Ship under all sail, working to the N. Land in sight near "Doubtless Bay"

Thursday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

We have very light wind from the N. and clear, until 4 P.M. when it died out calm. At 5 P.M. saw a school of small sperm whales working in shore. Lowered down, and the Waist Boat struck a chaff very soon. The Sallboard boat struck next, then the Starboard. The Waist boat got two. Towed the whales to the ship about 9 P.M. Got ready to cut then turned in, Cape Brett in sight. 20 or 30 miles to the S.S.W.

Lat 34.44 Long 174.20

Friday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Commenced cutting at day light, and finished at 3 P.M. Started the works just before dark. We have had beautiful weather for cutting! Land in sight

Saturday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

Calm weather and clear, very hot. We are busy boiling &c. Land in sight in the vicinity of Cape Brett.

Sunday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have very fine weather. Light variable winds. Ship under short sail, boiling.

Monday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup>

Good weather yet, with S.E. winds. Finished boiling at dark. Turned up about 100 Bbls.

Tuesday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the S.W. Ship under short sail stowing. Put down about 83 Bbls.





Near the Three Kings in 1879

Wednesday Nov 3<sup>th</sup>

We finished stowing 93 Btls 11½ Gals. in all.  
Good weather.

Thursday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong, double reefed  
Top Sail breeze from the N.W. We are cruising  
to the N.E. of N. Cape. N.E. Saw some  
Hump Back. Latter part the day more  
moderate.

Lat 33.00 S

Long 174.19 E.

Friday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate winds from the S.W. & S.  
Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat 33.38 S

Long 173.40 E

Saturday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

We have light winds from the S.E. and clear  
Ship under all sail cruising off the N. Cape of  
N. Y. Saw the Cape. and just at night the  
"Three Kings". Saw a "Man of War" steering  
to the S.E.

Lat 33.38 S

Long 173.18 E.

Sunday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have very fine weather  
with moderate Easterly wind. At 1 P.M. Saw  
a lone Sperm Whale going to the windward  
Lowered 3 boats and chased until dark  
with out success. the whale seems to be either  
galled or feeding. as he only stopped up about  
7 or 8 minutes at a time. The "Three Kings" bore  
about S. at the time we saw him dist 8 or 10 miles  
off.

Monday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

The fine weather continues with N. wind. Ship  
under all sail cruising to the N.W. of the "Kings"  
Saw one sail steering to the E. At night the Land  
bore E. nearly out of sight.





Now we are cruising along towards

Nov 11<sup>th</sup> Tuesday

During this day we have Northerly wind and moderat. Good weather. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on Starboard tack until night, then shortened sail as usual.

Lat 33. 56 S.  
Long 170. 13 E.

Nov 12<sup>th</sup> Wednesday

We have fine weather and calm, until 1 P.M. then we get a light wind from the N.W. Caught a small sunfish in the afternoon. Rove new Fore Top Gallant Braces. Ship under all sail working to the N.

Lat 34. 00 S  
Long 169. 53 E.

Thursday Nov 13<sup>th</sup>

During the first part the day we have some rain from the N.W. At 8 A.M. the wind hauled to the S.W. and cleared away. Ship under a whole reefed Main Top Sail, steering N.W.

Lat 33. 25 S  
Long 169. 35 E

Friday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the S.W. and dry weather. Ship running off N.N.W. under Main Top Gallant Sail. Set up six Pikes Sap.

Lat 31. 25 S  
Long 168. 29 E.

Saturday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been changeable and light. At 10 A.M. sighted the Land, "Norfolk Island," to the N.W. Saw a whale ship to the leeward. At dark the land bears W. by N. 20 miles.

Sunday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate winds from the N.W. with some rain squalls. We worked up to the Land and the Capt. went in about 11 o'clock. The boat came back at 4 P.M. and took the Cook on shore to the Doctor. He has been unwell for 5 weeks. Latter part laying off W. on. Barometer low 29.5.



Norfolk, and at the Island in 1879.

Monday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

To day we have heavy squalls from the S.W. during the fore noon, and at 1 P.M. it is blowing a gale from that quarter. Ran round to the Cascade Landing, and took off some potatoes and two sheep. Then stood off shore under close reefed main Top Sail and storm stay sails. At 10 P.M. it begins to moderate some.

Tuesday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather and Southerly wind. Made sail and stood in to the land. at 10 A.M. sent a boat in. The remainder of the day we are laying off & on. Went fishing in the P.M.

Wednesday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

This day we have fine weather with S.W. wind. Ship laying off & on the Island.

Thursday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from E. to N. & N.W. with some rain. Went round the Island. Latter part off & on the "Cascade Landing." The Schooner Marion of Auckland came in from "New Caledonia." Saw a whale ship to the leeward.

Friday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>

The first part of the day it is moderate with some rain. Middle part strong breeze from the W. Ship laying off & on. Sent the walet boat crew on liberty at 4 P.M. Latter part a strong gale from the W.N.W. Ship hove to under close reefed M. Top Sail & Storm Stay Sails. on the Southern tack.

Saturday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>

During the fore part of the day we have a gale from the W.N.W. which gradually hauls to the W. Wore ship at 8 A.M. At 2 P.M. set on close reefed Fore Top Sail. The gale seems to ease a little. Sighted the land at 2 P.M.



Laying off & on Norfolk Island, in 1879.

Sunday Nov 23<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have fine weather with N.W. wind and moderat. Ship under easy sail laying off and on Norfolk Island. at the "Cascade".

Monday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part of the day we have a strong W.N.W. wind. We beat round to Sidney Bay and took off the liberty men, and landed the Starboard boats crew. Took off potatoes

Tuesday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather. Ship laying off and on getting water. Ship California came in and got water too.

Wednesday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

Today we finished stowing our water, and cleared up some. Landed a boat at the town. In the P.M. we had a very heavy rain squall from the S.W.

Thursday Nov 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have westerly breeze and cloudy. Ship off the town. At night the liberty men came off. Took off onions &c.

Friday Nov 28<sup>th</sup>

We have it fine. Landed the Starboard boats crew. this morning, at the town.

Saturday Nov 29<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather. Ship laying off and on at the "Cascade". Jacintho Almeida was rather impudent to the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate, and refused to do as he was ordered.

Sunday Nov 30<sup>th</sup>

We have pleasant weather. Ship laying off the Cascade. Jacintho Almeida was put in irons for refusing to put the wheel up when told and putting his hand on his knife to the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate.



85  
Silvester d. Souza deserted the ship.

Monday Dec 1<sup>st</sup>

✓ Today it is very good weather with S.E. wind and good breeze. The liberty men came off with the exception of Pina, who deserted this morning. At 1 P.M. put Samuel & Bush in irons for refusing to help do the work about the galley and cabin. At sundown Pina came on board. Ship off the "Castade"

Tuesday Dec 2<sup>nd</sup>

✓ We run down to the town this morning with an Easterly wind. At night we took off a whale boat we bought here. Released S. Bush & Jacintho Almeida, after their promising to behave themselves.

Wednesday Dec 3<sup>rd</sup>

✓ Today we have a good breeze from the E. and clear. Ship off the town. Landed some bread and flour. Silvester d. Souza came on board. Robert Gieseman was discharged.

Thursday Dec 4<sup>th</sup>

We have Easterly wind and fine ship laying off and on the town.

Friday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

✓ The Easterly wind continues with fine weather. Ship laying off and on at the town. Ship Heratio. Grant, came in this morning. At night we took all on board and put to sea. We have shipped 6 hands, G. P. Christian 4<sup>th</sup> mate, N. Durnital boatsteerer, and 4 greenhands.

Saturday Dec 6<sup>th</sup>

✓ We have moderate winds from the N.E. and clear weather. Ship under all sail steering S by E. until night then shortened sail. Saw the land early this morning.

Lat 30° 16' S

Long 167° 41' E

Sunday Dec 7<sup>th</sup>

86  
Today we have it nearly calm. very light variable winds. Saw porpoises.

Lat 30° 43' S

Long 167° 45' E.



Remarks while cruising from  
Monday Dec 8<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather, and dry. We are busy  
restowing the hold, fitting the fourth boat, broke out  
the "Stop Chest" &c.

Tuesday Dec 9<sup>th</sup>

The calm weather continues. what air there is  
is from the N.W. Took down a boat to repair off the  
house.

Lat 31. 22 S

Long 167. 42

Wednesday Dec 10<sup>th</sup>

We have a dead calm most of the day  
and very hot. We have been busy working  
on the Boat &c.

Lat 31. 32 S

Long 167. 22 E

Thursday Dec 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a very light air from the N.E. Ship  
under all sail cruising. Finished repairing the  
boat.

Friday Dec 12<sup>th</sup>

There is a fine breeze from the N and  
good weather. Ship under all sail running  
off S.W. in search of whales. Painted the  
boat &c.

Lat 31. 47 S.

Long 166. 26 E.

Saturday Dec 13<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze  
from the W. Ship under whole topsails by the  
wind on the S. Tack. We had some rain  
during the fore noon.

Sunday Dec 14<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the W. Ship  
under double reefs running. to the S.E. had some  
rain squalls.

Lat 33. 35 S

Long 166. 34 E



Norfolk to New Zealand in 1879.

Monday Dec 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the W.S.W. Ship under double reef running to the E.S.E. Saw Killers.

Rather squally

Lat 34° 47' S

Long 167° 44' E

Tuesday Dec 16<sup>th</sup>

To day it is quite moderate but cloudy and a little rain. Ship under all sail running off E by S. wind W. Took in the Starboard boat from repairs and put out our new one in her place.

Lat 34° 15' S.

Long 169° 09' E.

Wednesday Dec 17<sup>th</sup>

We have rainy weather and moderate gale from the N.E. Ship hove to on the Port tack under close reefed Main Topsail.

Lat 34° 20'

Thursday Dec 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have N.E. wind and smoky weather. Ship on the Port tack. It is more moderate to day.

Lat 3

Friday Dec 19<sup>th</sup>

The smoky N.E. wind continues and is quite moderate. Ship under whole Top Sails during the fore part the day: At 4 P.M. double reefed forward. Shortened Sail at night as usual.

Lat 36° 48' S.

Long 171° 03' E

Saturday Dec 20<sup>th</sup>

During the first part the day we have a strong breeze from the N.E. which increases to a gale at 12 m. At 3 P.M. we had a shift of wind that struck the close reefed main Top Sail aback and carried away the yard in the slings.

(over)

Sudden change



Sudden change

Cruising in the vicinity of  
Saturday Dec 20<sup>th</sup> continued.

Mr. J. S. Garrity 2<sup>nd</sup> mate mutually agreed with  
Capt. Sherman to act no longer as an officer on  
board the "Canton". From this date, Capt. Sherman  
also agreed with A. G. Nash to act as 2<sup>nd</sup> mate,  
and with G. P. Christian to act as 3<sup>rd</sup> mate from  
today.

Sunday Dec 21<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have the wind W.N.W. to  
W.S.W. and part of the time quite a fresh breeze  
Ship under Fore Sail. close reefed Fore Top Sail  
and Spanker until 3 P.M. then we set the Main  
Sail and Jib. Latter part the day it is quite  
moderate. Sent down the M. Top Lat 35. 32 S  
Sail yard. Long 172. 46 E.

Monday Dec 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have a moderate gale from the  
N.W. Ship under prudent sail. We have been  
working on a new Main Top Sail yard.  
Rove new Spanker Guys. Lat 35. 30 S  
Long 171. 59 E.

Tuesday Dec 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have damp weather, and moderate wind  
from the N.W. Ship under Fore Top Sail and  
Fore Sail, working to the N. Finished the  
Top Sail Yard. Lat 35. 12 S  
Long 172. 03 E.

Wednesday Dec 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather has been some what damp to day  
especially this P.M. Sent up the new Main Top Sail  
Yard, and bent the sail. No Obs.

Thursday Dec 25<sup>th</sup>

Today the weather is quite good during the  
first and middle part of the day. Broke out  
meat &c. At 5 P.M. we had a heavy rain squall  
from the N.W. and during the squall we saw a large  
school of Blackfish. Saw the N. cape of N. Zealand  
and the Three Kings. Wind N.N.W.



89  
New Zealand in Dec 1879.

Friday Dec 26<sup>th</sup>

The weather is quite fine with the wind from the S.W. We have been running to the N.E. past the "Three Kings".

Lat 34..05 S

Long 172..04 E

Saturday Dec 27<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.S.W. and dry weather. Ship under double reefed Top Sails, Gilt and Sprinker. on the Starboard tack.

Lat 33..48 S

Long 174..23 E.

Sunday Dec 28<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine for whaling nice and smooth and good breeze from the E. Ship under all sail on the S. tack. by the wind. Saw humpbacks and porpoise.

Lat 33..45 S

Long 175..40 E.

Monday Dec 29<sup>th</sup>

We have a good whole sail breeze from the E.S.E. and clear. Ship under all sail cruising. Caught a porpoise. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 32..02 S

Long 175..13

Tuesday Dec 30<sup>th</sup>

This day proves to be fine with N. wind. Ship under all sail steering off. W.N.W. for Norfolk Island. after 2 P.M. So ends the day.

Lat 30..40 S

Long 174..09.

Wednesday Dec 31<sup>st</sup>

We have the wind from the N. and S.W. with a few light rain showers in the morning. Middle and latter part fine. Ship on the Port tack after 4 A.M.

Lat 29..48 S

Long 172..20 E



We are now a few degrees to the E. of

Thursday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1880

This year begins with moderate winds from the Southward and some fog showers. Ship under all sail steering W. Set up 6 Pipes for water  
No Obs.

Friday Jan 2<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have <sup>29 in. of</sup> rain from the E. and quite a strong breeze Ship running of W.S.W. under all sail. At night it is quite foggy. We are supposed to be about 50 miles from the land (Norfolk Island).

Saturday Jan 3<sup>d</sup>

We have very rainy weather all through this day, and quite a gale of wind. At 12<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> A.M. saw the Island to the W. At day light we are within 5 miles of the land. Wind E.

Sunday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

This morning it is quite windy and also quite foggy with S. wind. At 9 A.M. it cleared up some and saw the land. We made all prudent sail and worked up to the land & at 4 P.M. sent in a boat after letters. The boat came off at dark. Latter part rainy.

Monday Jan 5<sup>th</sup>

We are laying off or at the "cascade" with S.S.W. wind, and pleasant weather. The schooner "Marion" is at anchor here.

Tuesday Jan 6<sup>th</sup>

It has been rainy all through the day especially the latter part. We got off two boat loads of wood and stowed it down.

Wednesday Jan 7<sup>th</sup>

We have very rainy weather with Easterly wind. Ship laying off the "cascade".



Norfolk Island working toward the Island.

Thursday Jan 8<sup>th</sup>  
This morning we have fine weather and  
C. wind. We finished getting off the wood  
at 8 P.M. Latter part working round to the town.

Friday Jan 9<sup>th</sup>  
This morning we are off the town at day  
light. After breakfast sent in a raft for  
water. At night we have it on deck.  
Fine weather.

Saturday Jan 10<sup>th</sup>  
We are busy sawing water, &c. In the P.M.  
a boat went in to town and got a 1/2 ton  
onions, and about as many bananas. Latter  
part rainy.

Sunday Jan 11<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we have a rain storm from  
the S. and at times quite windy. Ship "hove  
to" to the S.W. of the Islands.

Monday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>  
Begins with rainy weather but soon clears  
up some. We run round to the "Cascade"  
and brought off some onions, &c. Samuel  
N. Brush deserted the ship today.

Tuesday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>  
We have very fine weather with South wind  
Ship off the "Cascade" getting onions &c on  
board.

Wednesday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>  
Fine weather with S.E. wind. Ship still off  
the "Cascade" Latter part calm. Three new hands  
came from the Island on board as Boatsteerer &  
greenhand & boy.



Cruising to the S. of Norfolk.

Thursday Jan 13<sup>th</sup> 1880

This morning we worked round towards the Town but did not get there in time to land. Light winds from the S.E.

Friday Jan 16<sup>th</sup>

This morning early we are off the Town and Capt S. went in to discharge Henry Minges Seaman. The Boat came off at 2 P.M. then we run off to the S.W. until dark and shortened sail. Fresh breeze from the S.E.

Saturday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. Ship under whole Top Sails. Jib Fore Sail & Spanker. cruising.

Sunday Jan 18<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the same quarter and fully as strong. Double reefed at 11 A.M. In the Afternoon it is some raining. Shortened sail as usual at night.

Monday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

The wind is Easterly yet with damp weather. Ship under double Reef & Fore Sail on the S. tack. Saw some Blackfish in the A.M. Succeeded but without success.

Lat 30. 09 S  
Long 167. 41 E

Tuesday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have damp wind from the E.S.E. and quite a fresh whole Top Sail breeze. Vattel employed making Spungarn &c

Lat 30. 37

Wednesday Jan 21<sup>st</sup> Long 167. 44

We have a fresh breeze from the E. and damp weather. Ship under double reef until 2 P.M. then we set all sail and run off for Norfolk Island after Samuel S. Busk.

Lat 29. 45 S  
Long 168. 25 E



S. N. Brush told me / Magistrate  
that he would set the ship on  
fire if he was forced to come  
on board the ship again.

Now we are near Norfolk Island. 1880

Thursday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have some rain squalls from the E. At daylight saw the Island about 4 miles off. At 9 we landed and found our ~~was~~ deserter S. N. Brush. We got him on board at 11 A.M. and then stood off to the S. on the wind. S. N. Brush in irons for threatening to destroy the ship.

Friday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have moist Battered weather. Ship under Whole Top Sails on the Port tack steering by the wind. Released Brush this morning Lat 29°  
Long 167° 43.

Saturday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the same kind of weather until 11 P.M. when it begins to rain and the wind to haul to the N.E. Put out Lat 31° 52 the 4<sup>th</sup> boat.

Sunday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it quite rainy from the N.E. and fresh breeze. Ship under double reef. on the Eastern tack.

Monday Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

We have it rainy during the most part of the day especially the latter part. Wind about N.E.

Tuesday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>

The wind hauled this morning to the S.E. and rained some for a change. During the middle and latter part the day we have quite a strong double reefed Top Sail breeze.



Remarks while cruising from Norfolk

Wednesday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong double reefed Top Sail breeze from the E.S.E. and foggy weather. Not much work going on in this weather.

Thursday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the E. Ship "hove to" on the port tack after 8 A.M. Heavy swell running.

Lat 31° 45' S  
Long 180° 40' E

Friday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

We have a gale from the S.E. and rainy weather. Hove ship at 3 P.M. There is a very heavy swell running from the N.E. Barometer 29.4

Saturday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

The gale continues from the S.E. and rainy. Ship on the S. tack "hove to".

Sunday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

It begins to moderate after 12 P.M. Set the Fore Top Sail double reefed & Fore Sail. at day light. After wards the Jib & Spanker. It is quite pleasant to day until 4 P.M. then it is some damp.

Lat 31° 00' S  
Long 171° 48' E

Monday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have a strong Easterly breeze and squalls of rain. Fore Top Sail furlled. Washed ship some inside.

Tuesday Feb 3<sup>rd</sup>

Begins with quite good weather and E. wind. Hove ship and set the Main Top Gallant Sail. At 1 P.M. it came in rainy again from the E. Shortened sail at night. Broke out water meat &c.

Lat 29° 20' S  
Long 173° 04' E

Main Story  
parted!!



to New Zealand in 1880

Wednesday Feb 4<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong Easterly wind and dry weather. Ship under double reef, and courses steering by the wind on the port tack.

Lat 30.30 S

Long 172.47 E

Thursday Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

Today we have dry weather and fresh breeze from the E. Ship under single reef & courses on the port tack. Watcher employed making sunnet &c.

Lat 32.30 S

Long 173.05 E

Friday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

This day we have bit cloudy, and moderate breeze from the E. Ship under Top Sails on the port tack. Saw the N Cape of New Zealand at noon. At 2 P.M. saw a school of Sperm whales working off to the leeward. Lowered 4 boats and chased them until night without success. They seemed to know the boats were around. Land about 35 miles to the S.

Lat at noon 34.09 S

Saturday Feb 7<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderated breeze from the Eastward Ship under all sail working to the E. Land near Mangamui in sight. Shortened sail at night

Sunday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze from the E. and dry weather. Ship under double reef cruising.

Monday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

During this day have fine weather and E wind. Ship under Top Sails cruising along the N.E. coast of N.Z. we are off Cape Brett at night. Watcher busy making spungarn, working in the rigging &c.





Now we are cruising off the C. coast  
Tuesday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

We have very hazy weather and strong  
appearances of rain. Wind E.N.E. Ship on  
the S tack under short sail, wind increased  
nearly to a gale before night. Hove to  
under storm sails.

Lat 34.10 S

Long 174.47 E

Wednesday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have damp weather  
from the E.N.E. and during the fore part  
the day quite windy. Hove ship at  
night.

Thursday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

We have dry weather and Easterly wind.  
at times quite strong. Rove new reef tackle  
at the Main, Ship under double reef cruising

Friday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts we  
had quite strong E.N.E. wind. Latter part  
fine. At sundown saw the "Great Barrier".  
Hove round on the S. tack at dark.

Saturday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and a N.E. wind. Ship under  
double reef on the S tack. Busy working in  
the rigging &c.

Sunday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather and moderate N.E. wind.  
At noon saw 3 large Sperm Whale going to the  
C. Lower three boats as soon as possible and the L.  
Boat struck the first rising. After striking, the  
boatsteerer, Manuel Silva by some means or other,  
got overboard and was drowned, but from the  
whale as soon as he went overboard but no one saw  
him after. The second whale chased on and finally  
picked up the line. We got the whale spouting good  
blood, and felt sure of him at one time. But he



of New Zealand in 1880

started off to windward and soon cleared his  
spouting. We got to him again and got him  
spouting blood and didn't think he could  
go off again, but he started off again, and  
kept going until after sundown, when we  
cut from him, Ship out of sight to the  
leeward. Got on board between 9 & 10 P.M.

Lat 35° 35' S

Long 176° 15' E.

Monday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and NW. wind. Ship under  
all sail cruising for the whale. Broke out  
Bread &c.

Lat 35° 40' S

Long 176° 48' E

Tuesday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

We have light variable winds, and cloudy  
Ship under all sail cruising. Sold the  
things belonging to Manuel Silva at  
auction, for \$72.72.

Lat 35° 15' S.

Long 176° 31' E.

Wednesday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences with a strong breeze from the  
S.E. which increases to a gale. Before day  
light, Ship "hove to" on the S. tack until  
10 AM. then wore round. Latter part quite  
moderate and wind wore to the E.

Lat 35° 03' S

Long 176° 47' E.

Thursday Feb 19<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather, and clear. Sent down  
the M. Top Sail, and repaired it, and painted  
the yard.

Lat 35° 40'

Long 176 40

Friday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from the E. Sent up the Top Sail  
and sent in the jib for repairs. Saw one sail  
ahead.

Lat 35° 37' S.

Long 176° 48' E



Cruising off the E. coast of New

Saturday Feb 21<sup>st</sup>

Today the wind is quite changeable and in the P.M. we have a few light rain squalls, Bent the Jib. Saw a three masted Top Sail schooner.

Lat. 36.15 S.

Long 176.31 E

Sunday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have fine whaling weather, light winds and smooth sea. Saw the same schooner again. Latter part wind E.

Lat 36.00 S.

Long 177.28 E

Monday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have stamp spells and strong breeze from the E. Ship on the Stack until night.

Tuesday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

Today we have thick weather and no one at the masthead. At 1 P.M. G. Gifford raised whales from deck, close to the ship, so near that they saw us and got gallied. Lowered right down and chased them about 3 miles and the 3<sup>rd</sup> mate struck a cow whale. The other two boats chased off again and just before sundown both got fast. Got the 3 whales along side at midnight. A large school of small whales working to the S.W.

Lat 35.00 S

Long 178.15 E

Wednesday Feb 25<sup>th</sup>

Thick and rainy, commenced to cut as soon as possible, and finished at dark. It has been very rugged, and disagreeable cutting. Carried away the cutting stage. Wind from S.E. to N.E.

Thursday Feb 26<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather for boiling, so we have boiled. Easterly wind.



Zealand in the month of Feb & Mar 1880

~~Thursday~~ Friday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

Weather good, and Easterly wind. Busy boiling  
Long 177° 15' E

Saturday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

Good weather yet, and wind from the E  
Still boiling.

Sunday Feb 29<sup>th</sup>

Finished boiling at 4 P.M. weather good. Headed  
up about 80 bbls. Lat 33° 40' S.

Long 177° 28' E

Monday Mar 1<sup>st</sup>

Wind Easterly. Ship under Top Sails cruising  
Repaired the cutting stage &c. Lat 34° 30'

Long 177° 34'

Tuesday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup>

Moderate wind from the E.N.E. Stowed about  
20 Bbls oil and took up a cask out the ground  
tier in the Main hatch and coopered it.

Lat 35° 18' S

Wednesday Mar 3<sup>rd</sup>

Fine weather yet. Stowed about 30 Bbls more  
oil. Wind E.N.E. Lat 35° 33' S.

Long 177° 30' E

Thursday Mar 4<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather, and moderate E.N.E.  
wind. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw some  
specie of squid. Finished stowing the oil.  
76° 28' all told. Lat 35° 46' S.

177° 28' E

Friday Mar 5<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and light winds from the E.  
Ship under all sail cruising. All hands  
busy washing. &c. Lat 35° 42' S.

Long 177° 27' E



Cruising off the E Coast of New

Saturday Mar 6<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have nice weather. Light winds from the E. Ship on the Port tack trying to get to the Eastward. Commenced to tuck hold this A.M. Resalted what fish we have left, worked on the rigging &c.

Lat 35° 20 S  
Long 177° 34 E.

Sunday Mar 7<sup>th</sup>

During this day the weather is fine, with light wind from the N. B. N.W. Ship under all sail steering hard full on the Port tack.

Lat 35° 35 S  
Long 178° 15 E.

Monday Mar 8<sup>th</sup>

We have cloudy weather and light wind from the N. Ship on the Port tack steering by the wind. Done some tarring to day. Broke out meat &c

Lat 34° 35 S  
Long 179° 38 W.

Tuesday Mar 9<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather and Northerly wind, Ship under all sail on the Eastern tack. The matches busy at work in the rigging.

Lat 34° 38 S.  
Long 178° 51 W

Wednesday Mar 10<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the N. and falling Barometer. Saw a Merchantman steering to the E. Went round on the S. tack at noon. Close reefed the Main Top Sail and furled the rest at night. Wind increasing.

Lat 35° 05 S  
Long 178° 30 W.

Not hold!



Fore Stay parted.  
and Bot Stay bolt broke

Zealand in 1880

Thursday Mar 11<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a strong gale from the N. and  
Low Barometer. 29.2 and still falling. Furlled  
the Main Top Sail and G. Top Mast Stay  
Sail at daylight. About 9 A.M. the Fore Stay  
parted. Got the Fore Stay Sail down the best  
we could and secured it then rolled up the  
port (lee) boats. About that time the rope bol  
stay bolt broke. Near 10 A.M. the wind hauled  
to the N.W. and blowed nearly or quite a  
hurricane for half an hour or so. Barometer  
at the time 28.8. After 11 it was a little  
more moderate but blowed hard the rest  
of the day. Damaged the lee boats slightly  
also the S. Bow Boat.

Friday Mar 12<sup>th</sup>

The weather this mornning is rather more  
moderate, but still some squally. Wind about  
N. Repaired the boats the best we could on  
the cranes also lashed the bullseye to the  
bowsprit for settel up the Bot Stay.

Lat 35.25  
Long 178. -

Saturday 13<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather with nice breeze  
from the S.W. Ship under a close reefed  
Main Top Sail setting up rigging. Sent  
down the Fore Stay and put up the new  
one made of our spare G. Sallant Back  
Stays. Set up the Bol Stays &c. Main Stay  
parted for the 3<sup>d</sup> time.

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup>

Fine day light S.E. wind. Ship under a  
close reef Main Top Sail. setting up a new  
Main Stay and other rigging we had to  
come up with. At 6 P.M. raised a school of  
large sperm whales to the leeward going up  
across the bar, but could not get sail enough  
on the ship to get to them before dark.

Lat 34.27 Long

Main Stay  
parted!!!





Now we are cruising on the

Monday Mar 13<sup>th</sup>

We have occasional rain squalls after 11 AM until 2 PM. then it continued rainy the rest of the day. Finished setting up dragging broke out water and other small jobs.

Tuesday Mar 16<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain squalls, and light variable winds. Plenty of Birds. Ship under short sail.

Lat 34.00 S.

Long 178.30 W.

Wednesday Mar 17<sup>th</sup>

Wind quite fresh from the S and clear. Ship under a whole Fore Top Sail, and double reefed Main, running of NW. Saw several Fin Backs.

Lat 33.19 S

Long 179.00 W.

Thursday Mar 18<sup>th</sup>

The wind is still from the S. but more moderate. Ship under all sail steering to the N. Broke out. Set up Ely Gib Stay &c.

Lat 32.45 S

Long 179.21 W

Friday Mar 19<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is moderate from the S and dry, weather. Ship under all sail cruising off to the N. Some small fish round. Luffed to at night as usual. Repaired E. G. Stay &c.

Lat 32.22 S.

Long 179.00 W.

Saturday Mar 20<sup>th</sup>

We have very light Breeze from the NNE. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Saw plenty of porpoise and grampus, Cloudy weather.



Meridian 180° and vicinity in 1880

Sunday Mar 21<sup>st</sup>

Begins with rainy weather and light variable winds. At 9 AM. the wind came out S.W. and continued the rest of the day. Ship under double reefs running to NNE. Saw Harri Rock just before night bearing E.

Lat 31° 24' S.  
Long 179° 13' W.

Monday Mar 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have moderate wind from the W. Ship cruising to the Northward. Saw H. Rock this morning, and Macaulay's Island at night.

Lat 31° 15' S  
Long 178° 30' W

Tuesday Mar 23<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have good weather and N.W. wind. In the P.M. jammed with the Triton Keith. Saw a whale ship to windward supposed to be the California. At night we are about 25 miles to the E of Curtis Rocks.

Wednesday Mar 24<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been strong from the W. with some rain squalls. Ship under double reefs cruising in sight of Curtis Rocks. In the P.M. the Horatio Grant run down to us and we went after our letters. Curtis Rocks bear E.S.E. at night.

Thursday Mar 25<sup>th</sup>

The wind is quite moderate to day from the W. Ship under all sail cruising. Jammed with Ships California & Horatio until midnight. Latter part the day it is some rainy. The Rocks in sight to the S.



Remarks while cruising in the  
Friday Mar 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have very light winds and some times calm. Ship under all sail drifting towards Sunday Island, which we saw at 9 A.M. Goat Island bears S by E at dark. Latter part rainy. Two ships in sight Bent fore and Main Stay Sails.

Saturday Mar 27<sup>th</sup>

To day we have it raining during the first part of the day, but clears away some before noon and the latter part is very pleasant, with S.E. wind. Two Sails and Mast in sight

Sunday Mar 28<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather, what air there is, is from the S.E.W. At 9 A.M. raised a school of sperm whales working to the leeward. Lowered 3 boats and chased them all day without success, being quick to the N.W.W. Saw two ships to the windward whaling, Large and small whales, scattered round.

Monday Mar 29<sup>th</sup>

To day we have calm weather with some rain squalls. At 3 P.M. saw two ships whaling to the leeward. We run off for them, and soon raised another school of whales near the ship. Lowered 3 boats and the S. boat got one to the ship before dark.

Lat 29. 50 S.  
Long 179. 20 W.

Tuesday Mar 30<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather for cutting, and started the works about noon. Ship under double reef cruising during the rest of the day.

Lat 29. 25 S.  
Long 179. 04 W.

Bent Sails



S.B. 33 B.C.



vicinity of French "Rock" in 1880

Wednesday Mar 31<sup>st</sup>

The wind is quite fresh from the E. and dry. At 9 AM, raised whales to windward, working off to the leeward. Lowered down 3 boats and the W boat had the first chance but missed. Then the S boat went on but missed too. The L boat got the next and got one. Took him along side at 2 PM and cut him in.

Lat 29° 55' S.

Long 179° 20' W.

Thursday Apr 1<sup>st</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the E. Ship under close reefs cruising, and boiling

Lat 29° 35' S.

Long 179° 26' W.

Friday Apr 2<sup>d</sup>

Strong breeze from the E. Ship under short sail cruising. Busy boiling

Lat 30° 16' S.

Long 179° 20' W.

Sat Apr 3<sup>d</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the E. and some some squally in the morning. Raised small whales early, a long way off to the leeward. Run off until noon and came up with the whales at that time. Lowered 3 boats and the L boat was soon fast to a small one and got stove. The 2<sup>nd</sup> mate took the whale and the other boat helped get the stoven one to the ship. Took the whale along side just before dark and got all ready to cut.

Lat 29° 25' S.

Long 179° 30' W.

L.B. 39 Bk

L.B. 18 Bk

105-



We are still cruising off the Island  
Sunday Apr 4<sup>th</sup>

Cut the whale in this morning before breakfast, and then run off for sea. White water we saw early this morning. Ship under short sail cruising.

Monday Apr 5<sup>th</sup>  
Good weather yet. Finished boiling at noon. During the rest of the day we are busy cleaning up. F. Yagor (boatsteerer) was broke. having missed two whales.

Tuesday Apr 6<sup>th</sup>  
Commenced to stow oil this morning in the fore peak. At 9 A.M. the Bark "Splendid" run down and spoke us and Capt<sup>n</sup> Sowle came on board a short time. Strong breeze with some rain squalls.

Wednesday Apr 7<sup>th</sup>  
Fresh breeze yet from the E. Ship under short sail cruising and stowing. Finished at night. 90 Bbls in all.

Thursday Apr 8<sup>th</sup>  
We have been busy stowing up the after hold and cleaning up decks. Breeze quite fresh from the E.

Friday Apr 9<sup>th</sup>  
It is squally from the S.E. Ship under single reef cruising. Repaired the Marni Spencer, and bent it.

Lat 29° 61' S.

Long 179° 22' W.

Saturday Apr 10<sup>th</sup>  
Fine weather with fresh breeze from the E.N.E. Ship under single reef cruising. Repaired the Fore Sail.

Repaired Sails



of Goats. and Curtis Rocks. in 1880

Sunday Apr 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a good breeze from the NE. and dry weather. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw Curtis Rocks just before night bearing N. E. by E.

Lat 30. 23 S

Long 178. 30 W.

Monday Apr 12<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part the day we have some rain and changeable wind. After 3 PM we have a breeze from the S. S. W. "Curtis Rocks" bear E. by N. 4 miles at dark. Latter part clear.

Tuesday Apr 13

We have fine weather but during the first part of the day but soon come in squally from the N. W. Ship under short sail between "C. Rocks" and "Goat Island." Barometer low and plenty of lightening. At

Wednesday Apr 14<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the S. S. W. Ship hove to on the Port tack.

Lat 29. 32

Long 178. 25

Thursday Apr 15<sup>th</sup>

During these 24 hours we have dry weather and S wind. Ship under single reef, cruising. Sent up the Fore Sail, and repaired the Fore Top Mast Stay Sail.

Lat 29. 14 S

Long 179. 04 W

Friday Apr 16<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with moderate wind from the S. E. Busy breaking out provisions, Slops, &c. At 4 1/2 P. M. raised whales about 3 miles off the S. (lee) bow going to the leeward. Lowered three boats but could not get near enough to strike before dark.

Lat 29. 55 S.

Long 179. 30 W.





Remarks while cruising off Goat  
Saturday Apr 17<sup>th</sup>

It is very fine today. but no whales in sight  
Ship under all sail cruising. Watches busy doing  
odd jobs about deck.

Lat 29. 36 S

Long 179. 43 W

Sunday Apr 18<sup>th</sup>

Raised Sperm whales early this morning to the  
windward, coming to the leeward. Got in posi-  
tion to lower about 8 A.M. The S boat was soon  
fast and slightly stove. Got the whale to  
ship and ready to cut at noon. Cut him  
in and commenced to boil before dark. Strong  
breeze from the E.

Lat 29. 33 S

Long 179. 30 W

Monday Apr 19<sup>th</sup>

Quite a strong breeze from the E. Ship under  
short sail cruising and boiling.

Lat 29. 00 S

Long 179. 13 W

Tuesday Apr 20<sup>th</sup>

Fresh breeze from the S.E. Ship under Main.  
Go Gallant Sail cruising. Finished boiling  
about 30 bbls at day light. Saw two Finbacks.

Lat 29. 33 S

Long 179. 28 W

Wednesday Apr 21<sup>st</sup>

We have very fine weather with S.E. wind  
Ship under all sail cruising. Stowed down  
29½ bbls sperm oil.

Lat 29. 32 S

Long 179. 33 W

Thursday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup>

Dry weather but fresh S.E. wind. Ship under  
Eop Sails cruising. Commenced to repair  
the Larboard boat.

Lat 29. 38 S

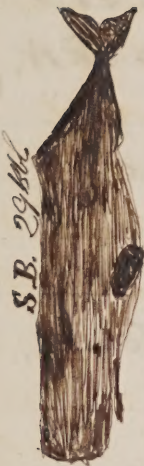
Long 179. 10 W

Friday Apr 23<sup>d</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the S. Ship under  
short sail on the Port tack. Sent in the Jib to put  
on new rope.

Lat 29. 43 S

Long 179. 04 W.



S.B. 29th

Put new rope  
on Jib



Island and vicinity in 1880

Saturday Apr 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S. with some rain showers. At 9 AM. raised sperm whales off the weather bow, going to windward. Lowered 3 boats and chased until 1 PM. without success. At 3 PM. raised some more a little to the leeward of the ship going to windward. Lowered again but could not get ahead of them.

Lat 29° 48' S

Long 179° 15' W.

Sunday Apr 25<sup>th</sup>

We have pretty good weather, with S.E. wind during the first part of the day. Middle and latter part some rain. At 2 PM. raised sperm whales off the lee bow going quite quick to leeward. Chased off with the ship until half past four, when one came up near the ship. Lowered down and the 3 boat struck him. Took him along side at dark. Got all ready for cutting then retired.

Lat 30° 04' S

Long 179° 30' W.

Monday Apr 26<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting this morning early, and got the whale in at 9 AM. We have quite a fresh breeze from the S.E. Started the works just before dinner. Latter part the day we have a fresh gale from the S.E.

Lat 29° 55' S

Long 179° 25' W.

Tuesday Apr 27<sup>th</sup>

Begins with fresh gale from the S.E. and heavy sea. Cooled down at 5 AM. and made things snug. Towards night it is more moderate, so we started the works again at 5 PM.

Lat 30° 10' S.

Wednesday Apr 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Finished boiling at noon. Latter part we are busy cleaning up ship some &c.

Lat 30° 10' S

Long 179° 55' W.





Cruising off Goat Island  
Thursday Apr 29<sup>th</sup>

The weather is quite good with an occasional rain squall from the E.S.C. Ship under single reef cruising. Saw a large steamer bound to N. Repaired the Sparker.

Lat 29° 37' S.

Long 179° 12' W.

Friday Apr 30<sup>th</sup>

Today we have good weather with easterly wind. Stowed down the oil. <sup>18 lbs</sup> 29<sup>th</sup> <sup>gals</sup> bent the sparker broke out water &c.

Saturday May 1<sup>st</sup>

We have moderate wind from the E.N.E. Ship under all sail cruising. Bent up the new Fore Top Sail to the Main and repaired the old one some. At noon raised sperm whales going to the leeward. Lowered 3 boats and the starboard one struck soon after lowering. The other two chased off until dark without success. Took the whale and got all ready for cutting. Latter part rainy.

Lat 29° 53' S.

Long 179° 10' W.

Sunday May 2<sup>nd</sup>

Took the whale in first third this morning and got to boiling at noon. Ship under short sail cruising. Fresh breeze from the E. Saw a Steamer bound to the S.

Lat 30° 07' S

Long 179° 02' W

Monday May 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have some rain early this morning, but clear away fine after sunrise. Busy boiling, and cruising under short sail. Wind fresh from the E. Shifted end with Main Top Sail Braces.

Lat 29° 54' S.

Long 179° 40' W.

Repaired  
Sail

Bent new sail



SB 40 Bks



Goat Island Sound. 1880

Tuesday May 4<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with easterly wind. Ship under  
Main Co. Galt Sail running off to the westward.  
Saw "Goat Island," Finished boiling at 11 P.M.  
Lat 30. 15. 9

Long 179. 02 W

Wednesday May 5<sup>th</sup>

It is cloudy and with strong breeze from the  
N.E. Ship under double reefed Fore Top Sail and  
whole Main running to the W. "Luffed to" and  
close reefed the Main Top Sail at night. Saw  
a Finback.

Lat 29. 33

Long 179. 45

Thursday May 6<sup>th</sup>

It is quite fine with W.N.W. wind. Ship under M  
Co Galt Sail, running E. until 11 A.M. then luffed  
too on the Starboard tack. Saw Goat Island  
at the time bearing E.S.E. Worked on the S.  
boat. rigging &c.

Lat 30. 20 8

Long 178. 43 W

Friday May 7<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a strong breeze from the S.W. and  
increases to a gale. Stowed down the oil (40 Bbls)  
Latter part wind S.S.W.

Lat 29. 56 3

Long 178. 48 W

Saturday May 8<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from  
the N.E. Ship under double reefed cruising on the  
Port tack. Washed ship some inside. and worked  
on the stoven boat some. &c.

Lat 29. 36 8

Long 179. 27 W

Sunday May 9<sup>th</sup>

We have clear weather with good breeze from  
the N.E. Ship under Top Sails on the port tack  
until night then wore round. and shortened  
sail as usual.

Lat 30. 15. 3.

Long 179. 47 W.



Goat Island cruising ground

Monday May 10<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the N.E. Ship under  
Top Sails running off to the S.E. Finished repairing  
the old Main Top Sail and sent it up Fore-  
ward. Stowed away the T. Top Sail to repair some  
future time. At night the weather looks like  
rain.

Lat 30° 42' S

Long 179° 23' W

Tuesday May 11<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain during the forenoon but  
quite dry after noon. Wind from the N. Ship  
under Main Top Sail and double reefed  
Fore. running to the S.W. & S.E. until dark.  
Then huffed to, on the Port tack,

Lat 30° 38' S.

Long 179° 49' E.

Wednesday May 12<sup>th</sup>

Wind from the W.N.W. and some rain  
during the day (in squalls), hanned with  
"Ship California". Latter part strong breeze  
from the W.N.W. and low barometer. Saw Bark  
Mabel Horan, to the leeward.

Thursday May 13<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale  
from the W.N.W. Ship "hove to" under a close  
reefed M. Top Sail & E. & M. Stay sails on  
the port tack

Lat 30° 38' S

Long 179° 58' W.

Friday May 14<sup>th</sup>

The gale continued from the W. yet and blew  
rather more severe. Ship "hove to" on the port tack.  
Ship California in sight. Latter part more moderate  
and wind about N.E.W.

Lat 30° 10' S.

Long 179° 30' W.



Cruising on Goat Island in 1880

Saturday May 13<sup>th</sup>

The weather is rather pleasant to day, but there is still a fresh breeze from the S.W. by W. Ship under single reefed Main and Double reefed Fore Top Sails, Fore Sail, Jib and Spanker. Painted the S boat inside, Saw "Goat Island" to the E.

Lat 29. 59 S.

Long 178. 35 W.

Sunday May 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have been between "Goat Island" and "Curtis Rocks". trying to get to the S.W. with a S.W. wind. Saw Ship "California".

Lat at 11. 20. 20<sup>+</sup>

Monday May 15<sup>th</sup>

We have very light air from the W. and cloudy. Ship under all sail on the S tack. Saw Curtis Rock. to the N.W.

Tuesday May 16<sup>th</sup>

Light air from the S. and clear. Ship on the S tack under all sail. Saw C. Rocks to the N. and a small brig. Washed ship out side and painted the boat we have been repairing.

Lat 30. 50 S

Long 178. 30

Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup>

The calm weather continues yet. very light air from the S & E. Saw a whaling bark to wind ward. Finished washing ship out side and commenced painting. Furled the light sails at dark. C. Rocks in sight.

Lat 30. 42 S.

Long 178. 41 W.



Cruising on Goat Island ground  
Thursday May 20<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate breeze from the N.E. and some cloudy. Ship under Top Sails, running off N. All hands busy painting outside. At 4 PM. Bark "Nabel" came up with us, and jammed until 9 PM. Capt. & Horan came on board. The M. is 32 months out with 450 Sperm 80 whale. Latter part the wind rather increases.

Lat 30. 36 S,

Friday May 21<sup>st</sup> Long 179. 13 W.

Begins with a strong breeze from the N.N.W. and cloudy. During the middle and latter part the day we have a moderate gale from the N.W. Nabel in sight.

Lat 34. 36 S.

Long 179. 16 W.

Saturday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.S.W. and some squally. Ship under a whole Main Top Sail, and reefed Fore. on the P tack cruising. Broke out broad &c. Main Top Gallant head Stay parted

Lat 30. 00 S

Long 179. 23 E

Sunday May 23<sup>rd</sup>

The weather is very fine with moderate wind from the S.S.W. Ship under all sail cruising

Lat 30. 12 S,

Long 179. 30 E.

Monday May 24<sup>th</sup>

To day we have it nearly calm. until 3 PM when we have a breeze from the N. which gradually hauls to the Westward. Scraped the iron work out side and painted it. Put out the L. Boat & took in the W Boat for repairs.

Tuesday May 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the N.W. Ship under double reef on the S. tack, running free. Busy over hauling purchase blocks &c. Had a little rain.

Lat 30. 30 S

Long 179. 36 W.

Main Top Gallant Stay  
Parted !!



115  
in the month of May 1880  
Wednesday May 26<sup>th</sup>

The wind is more to the N this morning and finally hauls to the S.W. Dry and cool. Took down the spare boat to repair and paint. Put up a M.C.B. head stay. Saw "Harre Krock"

Lat 30.03-

Long 178.09

Thursday May 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate breeze from the S.W. and clear. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw plenty of "Sulphur Bottoms". Washed ship inside.

Lat 32.008

Long 178.04W

Friday May 28<sup>th</sup>

We have cloudy weather and variable winds. At 4 P.M. it commenced to rain with the wind E.N.E. Saw "Killers" Ship under all sail steering S.W. by S. until dark then we furled the Fore Top Gallant Sail & Main Sail and reefed the Fore Top Sail. The day ends with rain. Washed No. Obs. Ship inside. Double reefed the M. Top Sail at 10. P.M.

Lat 32.238

Saturday May 29<sup>th</sup>

Long 179.04W

The wind begins to haul to the E & S.E. soon after midnight. and breezes up some. At 1 A.M. furled the Fore Top Sail & Fore Sail. While furling the Fore Top Sail, Earnest Christian fell from the yard to the deck. and was somewhat injured about the body & face.

Lat 33.128

Long 178.47 E.

Sunday May 30<sup>th</sup>

During the first of the day it is very pleasant with light wind from the N. Ship under all sail steering N & W.S.W. After noon it begins to breeze up. and look stormy. By night we are reduced to a close reefed M.C.B. Sail and storm stay sails. "Hove to" on the S. tack. Latter part rainy. E. Christian worse severe pain about the kidneys.

Lat 33.208

Long 177.22 E.

Man fell from Fore  
Top Sail yard.



We are cruising from Goat Island  
Monday May 31<sup>st</sup>

During the first and middle part of the day  
we have a strong breeze from the S. and S.E.  
Ship under small sail on the Port tack. Latter  
part fine. Commenced setting up shooks,  
for water. Shortened sail, at night Lat 33. 35-  
E. Christianity is much better. Long 176. 38 E.

Tuesday June 1<sup>st</sup>

Begins with fine weather, and light variable  
wind. During the <sup>middle</sup> part we have the wind  
from the N and heavy rain. Latter part  
wind hauling to the W. Setting up shooks  
No Ok.

Wednesday June 2<sup>d</sup>

We have quite good weather today with the  
exception of one or two rain squalls. Wind from  
the S. Ship under whole Main Top Sail & reefed  
Fore, on the Port tack. Still setting up shooks.  
Saw a brig to the leeward. Lat 34. 04 S  
Long 176. 04 E.

Thursday June 3<sup>d</sup>

The wind holds to the S. yet and is quite  
cool. Ship under double reef. on the western  
tack. Set up 9 more shooks. &c. Lat 33. 46 S  
Long 175. 13 E.

Friday June 4<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather with fresh breeze from  
the S. Ship under double reef. on the Port tack.  
Busy setting up shooks, scraping down the masts  
&c. Lat 33. 45 S  
Long 174. 30 E.

Saturday June 5<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part of the day  
we have calms. About 2 P.M. we get a breeze  
from the S.W. Put the ship on the S. tack by  
the wind, and made all sail. Land is supposed  
to be about 70 miles off to the S.S.W. Lat 33. 52  
Long 174. 25 E.



117  
to New Zealand in the month of June 1850

Sunday June 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the S. with some squalls. Saw "Cape Brett" at day light bearing S. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail working up to "Russell"

Monday June 7<sup>th</sup>

Today we have light winds from the S & S.W. Ship trying to get in to the Bay. At dark we are near the "Nine Pin". A boat went to town and returned with the letters.

Tuesday June 8<sup>th</sup>

We have calms, and very light variable winds. Worked in, as far as "Furber's Point" and anchored at 7 1/2 P.M. in 11 fathoms water. latter part clear and calm.

Wednesday June 9<sup>th</sup>

4  
This morning early we hoisted up and went into the "Bay" and anchored in 5 fathoms water. California & Horatio are here. During the day we got our water casks ashore, and cleaned up some.

Thursday June 10<sup>th</sup>

4 2 2 2  
Begins with rainy weather and N.E. wind. After 10 A.M. it is quite good weather. We are busy breaking out and coopersing oil to ship per California.

Friday June 11<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have dry weather and variable winds. Broke out oil &c. In the P.M. we hauled along side of the "California", and put aboard 3 casks of oil.

117



Now we are laying in the

Saturday June 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the S.W. We have been shipping oil aboard the California Put aboard 253 Bbls 23½ Gals

Sunday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Still laying along side the California one watch on shore for a gun.

Monday June 14<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.W. finished putting oil on board the Cal. at present Silvester Souza & ~~João~~ Jacintho Almeida deserted.

Tuesday June 15<sup>th</sup>

This morning early we hauled away from the "Cal." and anchored in 3½ fathoms water. Commenced to break out the ground tree casks of oil to cooper.

Wednesday June 16<sup>th</sup>

Good dry weather. We are busy breaking out oil to cooper & done some coal taring.

Thursday June 17<sup>th</sup>

It is some what rainy early in the morning but cleared away about 9 A.M. Busy breaking out oil to cooper.

Friday June 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have changeable weather worked on the oil some.

Saturday June 19<sup>th</sup>

Still at anchor in Bay of Beland. cooping oil painting &c



119  
"Bay of Islands" in 1880

Sunday June 20<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather, with variable winds. All but 3 hands on shore, during the day.

Monday June 21<sup>st</sup>

During the first part the day we have rainy weather from the N.E. Middle and latter part fine. Busy cooping oil, &c.

Tuesday June 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have some rain squalls, during the day. But fine at night. Low Barometer, 29.85 Finished cooping the oil.

Wednesday June 23<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have warm and calm weather. We have stowed down the oil. Took aboard wood, water, &c. "California" sailed for home, Took aboard 14 bags Sugar, 1/2 Ton Flour.

Thursday June 24<sup>th</sup>

Weather moderate. We have been busy getting off water, stowing it, &c. Took aboard some wood also.

Friday June 25<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather, and quite warm during the day. Busy stowing water &c yet.

Saturday June 26<sup>th</sup>

Fine yet with light easterly wind. Busy saving water, painting &c. Took aboard 3 Ton Bread.

Sunday June 27<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part we have cloudy weather, and variable winds. Latter part wind N and rainy. Nearly all hands on shore.



Now we are near New Zealand

Monday June 28<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather. One watch (Starboard) on liberty. Port watch busy getting off ("cotton goods", stowing the hold &c.

Tuesday June 29<sup>th</sup>

There are some rain squalls. Port watch on shore on liberty for 24 hours. Starboard watch packing dry goods into casks, filling water &c.

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup>

It is some showery. all hands busy stowing the hold getting off water, potatoes, wood &c. and getting ready for sea.

Thursday July 1<sup>st</sup>

At 7 A.M. we got all ready to heave up anchor, and when the mate told the men to man the windlass they refused to do so, until they had had 24 hours more liberty. After Capt. Sherman had reasoned with them some Heywood & George Quintal "Turned to." We secured them in the fore castle, and then weighed anchor and put to sea with a S.W. wind. Including the evenings and Sunday that the men have had "leave," the time amounts to over 90 hours, at the least. J.N. Brush, Fr. Vaguer, Manuel d. Pina, Manuel Cardosa, Manuel Goncalves, Moses Goncalves Jose d. Andrade, Julio Ramon, Frank Gomez & Mathew Quintal, are the ones that refused to obey orders.

Friday July 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have it fine for the time of year, moderate N.W. wind. Ship under all sail steering E by N. The men are still off duty.

Saturday July 3<sup>rd</sup>

Cloudy weather and N.W. wind Ship under all sail steering E until night then "luffed to" and shortened sail. Men still in the fore castle.



working towards "Rarotonga" in 1880

Sunday July 4<sup>th</sup>

Began with strong breeze from the N. which increased to a gale by 9 AM. Put the ship under storm sails, and hove to on the Port tack. Men still in the Fore Castle.

Monday July 5<sup>th</sup>

This morning it is more moderate. Set double reef and Fore Sail, and run off C.N.E. wind N.N.W. At noon the men wanted to be let up promising to obey order in the future. Let them up one at a time and put them in irons, and lashed them to a spar until they were ready to tell who the ringleaders were. Samuel A. Bush and Frederick Yagar were the first that started it. Released all but Bush & Yagar. Kept them in irons during the night.

Lat 34.30 S

Monday 5<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the N.W. Ship under prudent sail running off N.E by E. Had some rain squalls at night.

Lat 33.45 S.

Long 173.15 W.

Tuesday July 6<sup>th</sup>

To day we have a strong breeze from the N.W. Ship under Main & Fore Sail steering N.E. and making off 8 knots part of the time.

Lat 32.40 S

Long 172.10 W.

Wednesday July 7<sup>th</sup>

We have it more moderate and more to the S.W. steering N.E. under all sail. Broke out meat, molasses &c.

Lat 31.13 S.

Long 169.33 W.

Having crossed the Merid.  
if we change the day



We are cruising now from New  
Thursday July 8<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate breeze from the S.W. during the first part of the day, but soon dies out calm, and continues so until 3 P.M. when we get a breeze from the N. Ship on the port tack steering by the wind. Rain clearing the anchors sailing S.E. Lat 30. 31 S.  
Long

Friday July 9<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we have fine dry weather. Changed Top Sails in the morning. In the P.M. we have it rainy. Latter part fine with N wind.

Saturday July 10<sup>th</sup>

During the fore noon we have it nearly calm with light variable winds and fine weather. Bent a new Fore Top Mast Stay Sail. Middle and latter parts we have a moderate breeze from the S. Ship under all sail steering N.E. by N. Lat 30. 20 S.  
Long 166. 46 W.

Sunday July 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine breeze from the S. and dry weather. Ship under all sail steering N.E. by N. Lat 28. 35 S.  
Long 165. 04 W.

Monday July 12<sup>th</sup>

To day we have the wind more easterly, and gradually hauling more to the N. Cloudy during the first & middle parts and at night rainy with E wind. Ship by the wind on the S tack.

Tuesday July 13<sup>th</sup>

We have moist weather, with E wind. Ship under whole Top Sail on the S tack.

Changed  
Sails &  
bent main  
stay sail

Bent a new  
sail.



Zealand to "Rarotonga" in the month of July 1880

Wednesday July 14<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a moderate breeze from the Eastward. Ship still on the tack. Set up Maui & Gallant head stay. &c.

Lat 23. 07 S  
Long 163. 15 W

Thursday July 15<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part of the day we have light variable winds. made two tacks in the A.M. trying to get to the C. At sundown we get a breeze from the S. which increases to a moderate gale by 9 P.M.

Lat 22. 08 S  
Long 162. 55 W

Friday July 16<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day we have a strong breeze from the S.E. with rain throughout the day. Latter part wind more moderate. At 4 P.M. saw the Island of "Rarotonga." bearing N.E. by E. 2 E. sight ahead. Latter part we are laying off and on the land.

Saturday July 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the S.E. and rain squalls. We run round to the town on the NW. side. and done some trading for Yams, fruit &c. Latter part strong breeze and heavy sea.

Sunday July 18<sup>th</sup>

The weather is more moderate. and dry. Took off some fruit in the P.M.

Monday July 19<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been quite moderate. today and very drying. Took off several boat loads of yams & fruit. and put some casks ashore for water.



Now we are in the vicinity

Tuesday July 20<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Took off our raft of water early this morning, also some yams & fruit. In the P.M. shipped 6 Kanakas and took them on board. We took our departure from Rarotonga early in the evening.

Wednesday July 21<sup>st</sup>

During the first part of the day we have a strong whole sail breeze. Ship under Main & Gallion Sail working to the S.E. Wind S.E. by E. Busy squeezing lines, stowing the hold &c.

Lat 21.22 S

Long 159.11 W

Thursday July 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have light air from the Eastward and cloudy. Ship under all sail working to the East. Finished squeezing lines done some job in the rigging &c.

Friday July 23<sup>rd</sup>

Light air still all through the day. Made a new pair Fly Jib Pendants. Set up royal rigging

Lat 22.34 S

Long 158.22 W

Saturday July 24<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light wind from the N. which gradually freshens to a moderate gale by 11 P.M. Ship under prudent sail steering E.S.E. Latter part wind NW. and very rainy.

Lat 22.34 S

Long 158.22 W

Sunday July 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a gale from the WNW. Ship under a double reefed Fore Top Sail & Fore Sail running before it. At 7 P.M. we heaved to there being a dangerous sea running.

Lat 23.18 S

Long 158.40 W



125  
of Karotonga Sound to the C 1880

Monday July 26<sup>th</sup>

This morning it is a little more moderate. At noon we kept off O.S.E. and set double reefed Top Sails & Fore Sail. Latter part more moderate set whole Fore Top Sail.

Lat 24.55 S

Long 154.47 W.

Tuesday July 27<sup>th</sup>

We have a good breeze from the S.W. until noon, after that is rather moderate. Latter part nearly calm. Sent down the Main Top Gallant Sail.

Lat 26.06 S

Long 152.31 W

Wednesday July 28<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day we have it calm. At 10 AM we get a breeze from the N.W. Sent down the Top Gallant Yards and sent the Fore up to the Main the Main being sprung. Repaired the Fore T. & H. Sail and sent up to the Main.

Lat 26.06 S

Long 152.31 W

Thursday July 29<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have a strong breeze from the N.W. & W. with some rain showers. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail steering E.

Lat 28.25 S

Long 149.00 W.

Friday July 30<sup>th</sup>

The strong breeze continues from the W. Ship under same sail steering E by N. Repaired Main T. & H. Fore Ropes made sermons &c.

Lat 28.48 S

Long 145.24 W

Saturday July 31<sup>st</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the S.W. Ship under Main Top Gallant Sail steering E by N. Some rain squalls. Did run the last 24 hours 178 miles.

Lat 28.

Long 142.01



We are now nearing Pitcairn's Island

Sunday Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

Still we have a strong breeze from the S.W. Ship under same sail, steering E.N.E. Dist run on 24 hours 198

Lat 27° 42' S  
Long 135° 23' W.

Monday Aug 2<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have variable wind and cloudy weather. Ship under all sail steering E.N.E. Commenced to work on a new T. & yard. Making it of the old Mizzin yard

Lat 27° 20' S  
Long 136° 08' W.

Tuesday Aug 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.W. Ship under all sail steering E.N.E. Repaired the Main & Gallant Sails some.

Wednesday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

We have quite moderate variable wind. Steering the same course. Working on the T. & G. sail & yard. Pitcairn's Island supposed to be about 60 miles off to the N.E.

Lat 26° 45' S

Thursday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

Began with moderate fair from the N. which increases to a gale before night. Saw the Island at daylight. But the wind has been such that we could not get to it. Latter part rainy.

Long 131° 14' W.

Friday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

Lat 26° 10' S.

During this day we have more moderate weather with variable light air. We got down to the land at daylight & at 8 AM a boat came off to us. The town is on the NE side of the Island. Laying off now the rest of the day.



Off & on Pitcairn's 1880

Saturday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine with moderate southerly wind. Ship laying off and on "Pitcairn's" I. Took off some game sweet potatoes &c.

Sunday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate breeze from the N until night, when it died out calm. The starboard watch were ashore in the AM. & the Port watch in the PM.

Monday Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

We have a calm fall through the day & night. There is a current sweeping us off to the S.E. around the End of the Island. Took aboard one boat load of stuff.

Tuesday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

There is very light variable winds and clear sky. Sent the Main Top Sail down and repaired it some. Worked up to within 3 or 4 miles again at dark.

Wednesday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a nice breeze from the N.N.W. Took off the remainder of our provisions and took the trade ashore.

Thursday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

Commence with a fresh breeze from the N. During the middle part it blows strong, and shifts to the S.W. about 3 PM. with rain. Latter part fine. Too rugged for boating.

Friday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the S.W. Ship under double reef, standing off and on the tann. Finished trading &c. at 10 PM, and made sail for the off shore ground.



Now we are bound from

Saturday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh whole sail breeze from the S. Steering E.N.E. Restowed our cloth casks &c.

Sunday Aug 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have an moderate wind from the NE Ship under all sail steering by the wind on the Port tack. Took M. Pina & John Sommer to steer the Bow & Starboard Boats.

Monday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Wind from the northward. Broke out water, restowed the run. &c &c

Lat 26. 30 S

Long 126. 43 W

Tuesday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

Another day day Pick out our vegetables to dry. Wind northerly until 7 P.M. when it hauled to the S.W. Ship steering E.

Lat 26. 30 S

Long 125. 36 W

Wednesday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

Southerly wind today. Land clear. Took down the mainst boat for repairs. Worked on the M.B. & yard &c. Painted the Starboard Boat

Lat 27. 00 S

Long 123. 44 W

Thursday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

Wind easterly today. Painted the Starboard boat &c. Ship on the Southern tack.

Lat 26. 30 S

Long 122. 20 W

Friday Aug 20<sup>th</sup>

The wind has moved round to the N. and is more strong. We are busy repairing boat, rigging &c.

Lat 27. 03 S

Long 120. 03 W

Painted  
boat.



# Pitcairn's to the Off Shore ground in Aug 1880

Saturday Aug 21<sup>st</sup>

We have variable wind, from W. to S.E. Ship under all sail steering to the E. In the PM, we had some rain. Got the Main & Gallant yard ready to send up.

Sunday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have light air & calms. Latter part light wind from the N. Saw two Humpbacks.

Lat 26.55 S

Long 115.33 W

Monday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>

The first part we have light air from the N. Sent up the new Main & Gallant yard. Finished repairing the mainmast &c. Middle part wind increasing from the N.W. Ship under all sail steering N.E. furled the light sails at 5 PM. Latter part a strong breeze

Lat 26.38

Long 114.30 W

Tuesday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>

Had some strong squall from the N.W. in the morning, but soon moderated. Middle and latter parts rainy. Set up Fore Top Gallant Back Stays & Mizzen Top Mast & Top Gallant

Lat 25.13 S

Long 112.04 W

Wednesday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>

During this we have variable winds and calms and rainy nearly the whole day. Ship working to the N.E.

Thursday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>

We have is squally nearly all day. We are supposed to be on the S edge of the B.C. "Traverse". Ship under all sail steering N.E.

Lat 22.25 S

Long 109.58 W

Friday Aug 27<sup>th</sup>

To day the wind is steady strong from the S.E. Steering N.E. under Main & Top Gallant sail until 8 PM. then furled the main & Top Gallant sail & Main sail

Lat 19.55 Long 107.53 W

New York



Now we are cruising

Saturday Aug 28<sup>th</sup>

During these 24 hours we have strong trades from the C.N.E. Furl'd the light sails & Main sail at night. Steering N<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>W.

Lat 17<sup>11</sup> S

Long 107<sup>10</sup> W

Sunday Aug 29<sup>th</sup>

Trades still fresh. Steering N. just full on the starboard tack. Saw a turtle.

Lat 13<sup>38</sup>

Long 106<sup>56</sup> W

Monday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>

The trades are well to the S. Ship under Main S<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> sail. Steering N<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>E. Painted the waste boat &c.

Long 10

Lat

Tuesday Aug 31<sup>st</sup>

Fresh trades. Ship under same sail steering N<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>E. Repaired the main sail, overhauled blocks &c.

Lat 8<sup>40</sup> S

Long 103<sup>45</sup> W

Wednesday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

Ship under all sail running to the N<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>E until night. Then furl'd the light sails & main sail. Arrived on the "off shore" ground. Cloudy most of the day.

No Ob

Thursday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>

This morning we put out the waste boat & took in the Starboard bow boat for repairs. Then made all sail. and cruised along to the N.

Lat 4<sup>06</sup> S.

Long 104<sup>10</sup> W

Friday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have a moderate breeze from the S.E. Ship under all sail cruising. All hand busy working in the rigging, making spruyarn &c.

Lat 3<sup>36</sup> S

Long 103<sup>51</sup> W

Not bold



on the off shore ground in Sept 1880

Saturday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine breeze from the S.E. Ship under nearly all sail, cruising. Watches employed Tarring &c.

Lat 4<sup>h</sup> 12 S.

Sunday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

Long 105<sup>h</sup> 43 W.

We get moderate trade. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw porpoises, Sulphur Bottoms, & small fish. We have been working off to the S.W.

Lat 5<sup>h</sup> 20 S.

Long 107<sup>h</sup> 22 W.

Monday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>

The "trades" are moderate with dry weather.

Sent down the main sail, and replaced the truss bands, and screwed them up more secure, & painted the main yard. Under all sail steering N.W.

Lat 5<sup>h</sup> 23 S.

Tuesday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

Long 108<sup>h</sup> 03 W.

Fine weather yet. Commenced to repair the old fore top sail. Painted the S.B. boat & spare boat. Under all sail steering S.W.

Lat 4<sup>h</sup> 04 S.

Wednesday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>

Long 108<sup>h</sup> 24 W.

Still good weather. Made sail & run off to the S.W. until night. Then luffed to. Busy working on the top sail & doing some tarring.

Lat 3<sup>h</sup> 34 S.

Long 108<sup>h</sup> 47 W.

Thursday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>

Finished the Top sail & bent it. Worked some on the fore stay sail. Weather fine.

Lat 4<sup>h</sup> 27 S.

Friday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>

Long 109<sup>h</sup> 17 W.

Today we are busy working on the rigging. &c. We are cruising off to the W.

Lat 5<sup>h</sup> 42 S.

Saturday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>

Long 110<sup>h</sup> 46 W.

Fine weather for whaling but no whales. Watches busy at work in the rigging setting hold &c. Plenty of "Sulphur Bottoms". Put out the fourth boat again.

Lat 4<sup>h</sup> 58 S.

Long 111<sup>h</sup> 20 W.

Repairing Sails



On the "Line" cruising

Sunday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

The "trades" are moderate, and very dry, and clear weather. We have been running off to the N.W. Saw porpoises & a turtle which we lowered for but did not get.

Lat 4° 37' S

Long 112° 15' W.

Monday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

We have it fine, with light "trades". Broke out sweet bread, water &c. Got ready for setting up fore rigging. Ship under all sail steering to the N.W.

Lat 3° 03' S.

Long 113° 09' W

Tuesday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

The wind is still light. Took in all sail forward and came up with the fore rigging, Main top mast backstays, all the head gear, &c. Set up fore & main stays, fore shrouds, backropes, fore top mast backstays &c.

Wednesday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

We are busy setting up rigging, such as main top mast head stay, back stays & by jib guys. &c. Fore & top gallant backstays parted.

Lat 00° 10' S

Long "

Thursday Sept 16

Ship under all sail steering to the westward. Put up new M. Top Mast head stays, of cutting fall stuff, and other odd jobs.

Lat 00° 10' S

Long 116° 51' W

Friday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Steering off to the W. yet. Sent down the fore G. & Mast, done some tarring &c. Hot weather.

Lat 00° 05' N

Long 119° 07' W

G. & Mast Parted



along to the Westward 1880

Saturday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate "trades", and very warm air. Still steering to the Westward. Caught a turtle this P.M.

Lat 00 50 N.

Long 120 57 W.

Sunday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

Ship under all sail cruising. Saw plenty of turtles.

Monday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Good weather, ship under all sail cruising. The watches employed working in the rigging &c. Saw a few Blackfish going to windward.

Tuesday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

We are having very warm weather, while cruising down the "line". Broke out water & setting up topmast rigging &c.

Wednesday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

Still fine weather, and no whales. We are busy getting the rigging in good order.

Thursday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

Quite fresh "trades" today. Ship under topsails steering off N.W. most of the day. Saw some blackfish just at dark. Lowered one boat without success.

Lat 00 52 S

Long 130 17 W.

Friday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Ship under top sails standing to the S.S.W.

Lat 1 25 S.

Long 131 06 W.



We are now cruising in the

Saturday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

Today we are employed breaking out water & other things, making different storages &c. &c.  
Weather warm. Ship under all deersing sail  
steering to the S.W.

Lat 3° 30' S

Long 132° 46' W

Sunday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather, and light winds. Ship  
steering the same course. Saw a few Black  
fish

Lat 5° 53' S

Long 134° 54' W

Monday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

Winds moderate from the E.N.E. Ship under all  
sail steering S by W. At 4 P.M. saw sperm whales.  
working to windward. Lowered 4 boats and  
pulled in ahead of them. & the L. Boat struck  
Some whales got tangled in the line and parted  
it. We chased off again until dark but could  
not get fast. A school of small whales  
scattered around.

Lat 7° 41' S

Long 135° 36' W

Tuesday Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate "trades". Ship under all  
sail steering off to the S.W. looking for them whales  
Saw blackfish just at night.

Lat 7° 49' S

Long 135° 40' S

Wednesday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we have some  
rain. Middle part pleasant. Latter part we  
have some rain.

Lat 8° 31' S

Long 136° 08' W

Thursday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

We have frequent showers all through the day  
and wind from the N.E. to W. Ship working to the S.

Lat 9° 57' S

Long 136° 53' W



135

vicinity of the "Marquesas" Group 1880

Friday Oct 1<sup>st</sup>

We have moderate weather. Ship under all sail steering to the S.W. We are busy rattling down the topmast rigging &c &c.

Saturday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

There has been very light airs from the N.E. to W. and some rain squalls, this 24 hours.

Lat 11° 30'

Long 137° 49'

Sunday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

It has been quite wet during this day, with wind from the E. which is quite light during the day, but strengthens up some at night. Furlled the light sails, & mainsail at night.

Lat 12° 50'S

Long 138° 37' 16"

Monday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

We have fresh "trades" from the E. Ship under top sails steering S.W. At 3 P.M. we passed "Totopto" Island, to the W. about 2 miles.

Tuesday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

The "trades" are more moderate. Still steering to the Southward. Passed the \_\_\_\_\_ and there hauled to the Westward, quit at night.

Wednesday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

The first and middle parts we have moderate wind from the E. and cloudy. Steering N by E and W. At 4 P.M. it came in rainy. At dark furlled the light sails and hauled by the wind on the S. tack.

135



Now we are down among the  
Thursday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Commenced with clearing weather. Made all sail & steered off S.W. At 10 AM. passed the island of "Eniuro" to the N. and sighted "Kanehi" ahead. At 11 saw a white water to the S. which proved to be a large school of small sperm whales. We got in position to lower about 1 PM. and the walet boat struck soon after. All 4 boats were soon fast, but the 4<sup>th</sup> mate parted from his & lost him. The other 3 got 9.

9 AM. { Lat 15° 32' S  
Long 144° 42' W

Friday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting at day light and finished the between 8 & 9 PM. Land in sight.

Saturday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Started the works early this morning. Weather fine and very hot.

Lat 15° 12' S  
Long 143° 16' W.

Sunday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

The first & middle parts fine Ship under short sail standing off and on "Kratika". Boiling

Lat 13° 23' S  
Long 143° 23' W.

Monday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

Ship under same sail off the N. end of "Kratika". Boiling. Blubber run. Hadly. Took heads out of casks to put cold oil in. Off deck.

Tuesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

Fine. The same land in sight to the S.E. Finished boiling at noon. Boiled the last in water. The whaler prove to be poor. Coopered the oil made more sail &c.



coral islands looking for whales. 1880

Wednesday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

This morning we are near "Takapota" on the NW side. Stowed some off the oil. In the PM. landed Bill Kanaka, with the Gov's consent on the island, he being nearly dead with venereal. Latter part standing to the S.

Thursday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

We are busy stowing oil. At noon we are hauled in to the W. side of "Kauchi".

Friday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. "Kauchi" in sight to the S.E. Saw a small school of Blackfish. Just before sundown a boat went in after birds eggs on the W side of "Kauchi".

Saturday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

Today we stood along the E side of "Kauchi" and then run down to the N end of "Takarawa". Saw a few Blackfish off that Island. Latter part some squally. Ship laying aback.

Lat 16° 07' S

Long 143° 14' W

Sunday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

Run off NW. by N this morning until we passed "Aptaki" then steered off W. of shore along the N side until night then heeled to W. day aback heading off shore.

Lat 15° 10' S.

Long 146° 10' W

Monday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

The "trades" are quite fresh and at times we have rain squalls. We passed through the passage to the E of "Rairoa" and at night heeled to off the S coast of that Island.

Tuesday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

We run off W. by S this morning & sighted "Makatea" about 8 AM. Middle and latter part cruising between that & "Eihoron" Island. which we saw at night when we shortened sail.



Now we are on the passage

Wednesday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

Made sail this morning and steered S.S.W. until night then huffed up S. Passed 10 miles to the W. of "Makatea" about noon. Made new Fore Brace Pendants & footropes for the fore yard.

Lat 15° 41' S

Long 148° 15' W

Thursday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

We have showers of rain all through the day. Passed a few miles to the W. of "Fakiti" & "Himeo," and just at night saw "Marao" ahead. Ship under all sail steering N.W. until night then hauled up S.S.W.

Lat 17° 12' S

Friday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

Long 149° 20' W

We are steering S.S.W. under all sail, with a fine breeze from the N.E. Set up the Main Stay, &c.

Lat 19° 13' S

Long 151° 30' W

Saturday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

The wind is light most of the day and from S.E. to N.E. during the latter part N. Set up Main & 1<sup>st</sup> Head Stay, and Royal head, & back stays, Ship working to the S.

Lat 20° 34' S

Long 152° 18' W

Sunday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the S. most of the day & during the first & middle part, quite strong. Ship under 1/2 sail, steering by the wind on the Port tack.

Lat 21° 55' S

Long 152° 42' W

Monday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the S, with dry weather. Ship steering by the wind on the Port tack. Bent the old 1<sup>st</sup> Head sail at the main.

Tuesday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

The wind is from the same quarter, and quite drying sent the Fore sail down for repairs.

Now on main top-  
sail hauled up &  
fore top sail down  
wire



from Tahiti to Chatham Islands. 1880

Wednesday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

Busy working on the fore sail, which we finished just at night and revent. Sent down the old main top sail and bent the new O<sup>r</sup> top sail again.

Thursday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts we have light winds from the NW. Repaired the old main top sail some. Latter part showery and changeable wind. At 4 1/2 PM. saw a large sperm whale ahead going to windward. Lowered 3 boats but could not get near him.

Lat 25. 22 S.

Long 137. 10 W.

Friday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the S. and dry air. Ship under whole top sails, steering by the wind on the port tack.

Lat 25. 25 S.

Long 138. 08 W

Saturday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

We have it cloudy today, with fresh breeze from the S.E. Ship under same sail. & on the same tack. Bent the main stay sail

Lat 26. 25 S

Sunday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Long 139. 32 W

The cloudy weather continues and also the wind in strength but more Easterly. ship under top sails & courses, steering S. by W.

Lat 28. 02 S

Long 160. 44 W.

Monday Oct. Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

During the first part of the day it is raining in squalls & quite windy. Down the reefed, at 9 A.M. Middle part the same. Latter part clearing.

Bent the New O<sup>r</sup> Top Sail again



Rare new main top sail brace.



Cruising on the Right Whale ground  
Tuesday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the E. with dry clear weather. Ship under single reef, steering S. S. W. Saw porpoises.

Lat 32° 00' S.

Long 163° 48' W.

Wednesday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup>

The wind is light from the E. and very fine day weather. Repaired the main topsail, made Spinnaker &c. Ship under all sail steering S. W. S. by W.

Lat 33° 49' S.

Long 165° 17' W.

Thursday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, with N wind ship under all sail steering S. & S. by W. Fitted the flubber room broke out the cloth case &c.

Lat 35° 40' S.

Long 165° 25' W.

Friday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather, and light S. W. wind, ship under all sail steering by the wind on the starboard tack. At 4 P.M. saw two right whales. Lowered 4 boats without success.

Lat 37° 20' S.

Long 165° 52' W.

Saturday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have moderate wind from the NW. Saw two right whales going quick to the S. E. chased off. But could not get near them. Did not lower the boats. During the middle part the wind is increasing and barometer falling. Ship steering off S. W. by S. Latter part blowing nearly a gale.

Lat 37° 21' S.

Sunday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a moderate gale from the N. W. Ship "hove to" on the S. tack. At day light it began to moderate some, and continues so during the day with some rain.

Lat 37° 59' W.

Monday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

We have good weather during the first part the day, but begins to breeze up about noon. Latter part fresh breeze from the S. W.

Lat 38° 48' S.

Long 167° 37' W.



141  
in the month of Nov 1880

Tuesday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

During the first part the day we have fine weather with N.E.W. wind. Middle part wind more Westeely and wind increasing. Latter part squally. Lat 38.34 S  
Long 168.15 W

Wednesday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

Begins with calms. At 10 A.M. we get a breeze from the S.E.W. which increases to a moderate gale by dark. Lowered for a small right whale at 4 P.M. but did not see him afterwards. "Hove to" at night on the Western tack. Lat 39.05 S.  
Long 168.40 W

Thursday Nov 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale during the first of the day from the S.W. About noon it moderated some and continued so the rest of the day. Hove ship at noon. Lat 38.40 S  
Long 169.04 W

Friday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.E.W. until night, when it began to moderate. Latter part light wind, and clear.

Saturday Nov 13<sup>th</sup>

To day we have a moderate breeze from the S.E.W. to W. with fine dry weather. Repaired the foot ropes on main yard &c. Lat 38.13 S.  
Long 170.46 W.

Sunday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

Proves to be very fine with moderate variable winds from W. to S.E.W. Ship on the Southern tack under all sail. Saw porpoise.

Lat 40.00 S.  
Long 171.30 W.





Remarks while cruising on the ~~the~~  
Monday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate wind from the NW. and clear sky. Ship under all sail steering S.S.W. At 8 AM. saw two right whales going quick to the S.E. - did not lower for them.

Lat 40° 40' S  
Long 171° 30' W

Tuesday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it foggy with wind from the same quarter. Ship under same sail steering S.S.E. until night, then luffed to on the starboard & shortened sail. Relaxed the cutting pendants.

Wednesday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine with a whole sail breeze from the S.S.W. Ship under all sail cruising. The water looks very green.

Lat 42° 32' S  
Long 174° 31' W

Thursday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day the wind is quite moderate, but breezed up some during the P.M.

Ship under prudent sail, looking for a whale

Lat 42° 25' S  
Long 175° 31' W

Friday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate wind from the S.E. during the day, & at night a calm. Ship working to the Southward. Made a weather cloth.

Saturday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

Early this morning we get a breeze from the N. that took us down in sight of Chatham Island just at night. Lay aback during the night.

Lat 42° 40'  
Long 176° 05'



Chatham ground in the month of November 1850

Sunday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>

The moderate weather continues from the N. but cloudy. Run off this morning towards the land and passed along the S side of the "Sisters" and then along the W side of "Chatham Island". Middle of latter part we have smoky weather. Shortened sail at night off to the S.W. of this Island some 15 miles.

Monday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have quite thick damp weather with N wind. Ship under single reef arriving off the S. end of Pitts Island & "Stangway" reef.

Tuesday Nov 23<sup>rd</sup>

The wind is fresh from the N.W. during the first part of the day. Middle part heading to the N.W. S.W. with fog. Ship under double reef standing off to the S.W. of the "Pyramid", where we found blue water and some pieces of squid. Land just out of sight.

Wednesday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the S.W. Ship "hove to" on S. tack

Lat 45. 30 S

Long 176. 47 W

Thursday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>

The gale moderates so that we made some sail and run off N.W. at noon, and run until night, then luffed to.

Lat 45. 30 S

Long 176. 48 W

Friday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather with S wind. Ship under M. To Galut. sail steering in towards the land from the S. Luffed to at night about 20 miles S of the "Pyramid". Broke out water. Bread. Butter &c.

Lat 45. 30

Long 176. 48 W



# Chatham Islands

Saturday Nov 27<sup>th</sup>

First part of the day we have it nearly calm. Middle part moderate breeze from the N.E. Latter part a little more breeze. Ship under all sail running Land in sight to the N. Cleared the windlass &c. Saw a sail to windward just at night.

Sunday Nov 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a N. wind with rain & foggy weather. and at times blow a moderate gale. At 9 A.M. passed near R<sup>g</sup> "Splendid" boiling. Latter part quite moderate and thick fog. Barometer low 29.3

Monday Nov 29<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have a light breeze from the W with some fog. Middle part wind more S.W. and breeze up quite fresh. Ship under small sail on the Port tack. Saw the Pyramid bearing NW. at 3 P.M. Run off to the Northward to "Starquay" Reef then luffed to. just at sundown.

Tuesday Nov 30<sup>th</sup>

On day we have rain & foggy weather and wind from the N. Ship on the Port tack under short sail off to the E. of "Starquay" Reef.

Lat 44° 23' S

Long 175° 35' W

Wednesday Dec 1<sup>st</sup>

We have the wind from the NW. and low barometer Ship under small sail on the Port tack. At 3 P.M. we have a gale from the W.

Lat 43° 27' S

Long 175° 00' W.

Thursday Dec 2<sup>nd</sup>

Ship hove to on port tack, in a S.W. gale, which blow quite hard in the squalls.

Lat 43° 14' S

Long 175° 13' W



145

On Chatham Island ground 1880  
Friday Dec 3<sup>rd</sup>

After midnight it begins to moderate and before noon we have pleasant weather with moderate S.S.W. wind. middle and latter part moderate with N. & N. wind.

Lat 42. 39.3

Long 173. 13. 11.

Saturday Dec 4<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have a moderate breeze from the N.W. and rather thick weather. Ship under double reef steering off S.S.W. until night then luffed to about 25 miles N.E. of Chatham Island.

Lat 43. 13.

Long 176. 00

Sunday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

First and middle part moderate wind from the N.W. & N. Ship under short sail standing in towards the land. After 3 P.M. we have a strong gale from the N.E.W. Saw Bertier Rock & Round Island.

Lat 44. 00.3

Long 176. 00. 11.

Monday Dec 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the N.E.W. Ship "hove to" on the S tack.

Lat 44. 25.3

Long 175. 35. 11.

Tuesday Dec 7<sup>th</sup>

To day we have moderate breeze from the S.W. & S. with clear weather. Ship on Port tack heading in towards the land. At sundown we are about 7 or 8 miles S.E. of "Bertier Rocks". Latter part calm.

Wednesday Dec 8<sup>th</sup>

First part calm. at 5 A.M. we get a moderate breeze from the N.E. Made sail and run down to "Pitts" Island. and got some fish. Capt<sup>n</sup> Sherman went on shore a few minutes to see Mr Hunt. who lives in a small bay in the N.W. part of the Island. Latter part running off to the S of the Island.



Cruising off Chatham Islands

Thursday Dec 9<sup>th</sup>

The weather is thick with moderate N wind. Ship  
cruising off to the S.E. of the "Pyramid".

Friday Dec 10<sup>th</sup>

Thick weather yet, and N wind. Ship under double  
reef cruising off to the E. of the "Pyramid". Saw  
Loganpuke.

Saturday Dec 11<sup>th</sup>

This day also proves to be rainy with Northerly  
winds. Ship on port tack under short sail.  
Barometer falling.

Sunday Dec 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have unsettled weather  
and at times a gale from the N.W. Latter  
part wind W. and looks squally. Barometer  
29.4 Ship on same tack here to!

Monday Dec 13<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle part we have a  
strong breeze from the S.W. and dry air. Latter  
part quite moderate. Ship on the port tack  
steering by the wind.

Lat 43.18 S.

Long 173.45 W.

Tuesday Dec 14<sup>th</sup>

To day we have light winds from the S. & E.  
with clear weather. Ship under all sail running  
off to the N.

Lat 43.00 S.

Long 174.15 W.

Wednesday Dec 15<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh N wind and cloudy. Ship under Top  
Sails steering S. until 4 P.M. then luffed to and jammed  
with the "Horatio".

Lat 43.15 S.

Long 174.35 W.



in Dec 1880

Thursday Dec 16<sup>th</sup>

This morning we have a strong breeze from the N. and damp air. Ship under double reef. At 8 AM. Saw 3 large whales nearly ahead working to the S. We got in position to lower about 1st. and the S Boat got one of them. Took the whale and cut the head partly off. Then gave it up for the night. Blowing nearly a gale and raining. Ship Horatio a few miles to the leeward.

Lat 43.00 S

Long 173.00 W

Friday 17<sup>th</sup>

Began with rainy weather and strong breeze from the N. but in the whale, and hauled the case overboard. Latter part fine weather.

Saturday Dec 18<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather, for boiling etc. Commenced boiling at 3 AM. Wind southerly

Sunday Dec 19<sup>th</sup>

Still fine, boiling and stowing. Wind southerly yet.

Monday Dec 20<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. Ship on Stack.

Tuesday Dec 21<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the S.S.E. Ship still on S. tack boiling. We have some squalls of rain.

Wednesday Dec 22<sup>nd</sup>

The weather improves some but the wind still holds to the S.S.E. Finished boiling at midnight



Still on Chatham  
Thursday Dec 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have quite good weather and southerly wind.  
Ship under short sail and we are busy stowing  
oil in the fore peak.

Friday Dec 24<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet and southerly wind. Ship under  
Main & Gallant Sail on the S. tack. Finished  
stowing the oil. 110 Bbls & 11 Gallons

Saturday Dec 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine yet and quite warm  
with low barometer 29.1 During the latter part  
of the day the wind hauls to the Northward and  
is some squally.

Lat 43° 20'

Long 174° 45' W

Sunday Dec 26<sup>th</sup>

At 1 A.M. the wind hauls to the S.W. and breezes  
up to a gale by daylight and continues through  
the day.

Lat 43° 30' S

Long 175° 08' W

Monday Dec 27<sup>th</sup>

The gale moderates after midnight and by  
daylight we have quite good weather. Ship under  
double reef running off S.S.W. Latter part foggy

Lat 43° 10'

Long 175° 28'

Tuesday Dec 28<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the N.W. and smoky,  
thick weather. Run off S.W. until we saw the Barlow  
Rock then kept off to the S. by "Storguar Reef"  
Repaired damages on the fluke chain Pitt S.C.

Lat 44° 20' S

Long 176° 09' W

Wednesday Dec 29

To day we have the wind from the westward  
with some light squalls. Bark under short sail  
sailing off the Reef to the S.E.

Lat 44° 46' S

Long 176° 04' W



149

Off Chatham Islands in 1880-81

Thursday Dec 30<sup>th</sup>

During these 24 hours we have very good weather with southwest wind, and during the most of the day it is very light. Repaired damages on the Hawsepole where we take the fluke chain, broke out bread &c

Lat 44° 34' S

Long 175° 23' W

Friday Dec 31<sup>st</sup>

Has been a fine weathering day, but no whales to be seen. We have been standing to the NNE, with a N. & N.W. wind. Saw the "Horatio" (we suppose) to the leeward just at night.

Lat 43° 42' S

Long 174° 40' W.

Saturday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1881

Today we <sup>have</sup> a fresh breeze from the N. and cloudy with a little rain at times. Ship under double reef cruising. After 4 P.M. we engaged with Ship "Horatio". They had seen but one whale this season.

Lat 43° 15' S

Long 174° 20' W

Sunday Jan 2<sup>nd</sup>

Begins with a fresh breeze from the N.N.W. and raining. At 8 A.M. furled the fore Top Sail. wind increasing. Latter part clear and N.N.W. wind. "Horatio" in sight.

Monday Jan 3<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have variable wind and quite moderate. Ship under all sail cruising. "Horatio" in sight. Repaired the S. boat some.

Lat 43° 27' S

Long 174° 35' W

Tuesday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a very light air from the S.W. Ship under all sail on the S tack. Saw the Bark "Splendid" early in the day. At night Capt Sherman went on board of her. They had taken two large whales since we ~~saw them in~~ Dec. 400 Bbls all told this season.

Lat 44° 08' S

Long 174° 43' W



Chatham I. ground  
Wednesday Jan 5<sup>th</sup>

This morning we have a good breeze from the S. and dry weather. We stood in to the S. K. and sighted the "Pyramid" at 4 P.M. Shortened sail at night near the "Stargray Reef." Wind light  
Lat 44. 20 S  
Long 175. 46

Thursday Jan 6<sup>th</sup>

We have light air, and winds from the S. Ship under all sail running off to "Petts Island" where we arrived at 3 P.M. Took off 6 cords of wood and one sheep after 4 P.M. Fine weather.

Friday Jan 7<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues fine with very light winds all through the day. One boat crew stowing wood and the other 3 on shore for a bit of a run. In the P.M. took off 9 Sheep and about 1200 lb. Potatoes, and some vegetables. Latter part standing away from the land to the N.E.

Saturday Jan 8<sup>th</sup>

We have a good whole sail breeze and fine dry weather from the S. Bark under all sail running to the N. At 3 P.M. jammed with Bark "Splendid".  
Lat 44. 48 S  
Long 174. 45 W

Sunday Jan 9<sup>th</sup>

To day we have it fine with southerly winds and we are coursing along to the Northward. Luffed to at night and after dark we saw a school of Blackfish going to the N.N.E.  
Lat 43. 06 S  
Long 174. 33 W



On Chatham Ground 1881

Monday Jan 10<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather, and cloudy most of the day. Saw Bark "Splendid," & a few grampuses.

Tuesday Jan 11<sup>th</sup>

There is a nice whole sail breeze from the S.E. and clear. Ship under all sail cruising. "Splendid" & "Horatio" in sight. Latter part cloudy and looks rainy.

Lat 42° 30' S

Long 174° 38' W

Wednesday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>

This is the 10<sup>th</sup> successive fine day we have had and no whales. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw the "Splendid" & "Horatio" gaming.

Lat 42° 23' S

Long 173° 14' W

Thursday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a strong breeze from the S.W. during the first & middle part of the day, and increases to a moderate gale by night. Ship under short sail on the southern tack. "Horatio" & "Splendid" in sight. Saw a large school of Blackfish.

Lat 43° 22' S

Long 174° 36' W

Friday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the S.W. Bark hove to on the S. tack.

Lat 42° 03' S

Long 174° 03' W

Saturday Jan 15<sup>th</sup>

The gale continues from the same quarter. Still on the S tack.

Lat 44° 37' S

Long 173° 25' W

Sunday Jan 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the Southward, with rain showers. Ship working inshore.



# Cruising off Chatham Islands

Monday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

Begins with light wind from the N. but soon hauls to the Northward, and breeze up fresh. Ship standing to the N. under all sail. Saw a merchant Bark steering E.S.E. just at night.

Lat 44 40 S.

Long 178 52 W.

Tuesday Jan 18<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind more to the Westward to day and quite strong. Cruising off to the S.E. of the land.

Lat 44 50 S

Long 175 23 W

Wednesday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the W. Ship under short sail cruising. Hammed with the "Horatio" and saw the "Splendid" just at night.

Lat 45 00

Long 175 42

Thursday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

Begins with fine weather and S.W. wind but the wind soon hauls to the N and breeze up to nearly a gale by fore night. We are near the Starquay Reef at night.

Friday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>

We have a strong breeze from the N.S.W. and smoky. We run in under S.E. island and got some fish and then stood over across to Great Chatham, and the Capt. went ashore just after dark, on the N side of Cape Fournier. The boat came off at 11 P.M.

Saturday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

Begins with calm weather, just a light air from the N. at 8 A.M. the wind hauled to the N.E. increases to a fresh whole sail breeze by dark. Ship lying off on "Owina" Capt. ashore trading for took off some beef and sheep. - to suggest to get off potatoes. At dark we run off to the S off Little S.



153  
in the month of Jan 1881

Sunday Jan 23<sup>d</sup>

Begins with squally weather from the SW but soon begins to improve. At 6 AM made sail & run off for Pitts Island. and passed between sail rock and the fort. We run down and spoke the "Alaska" Capt Fisher while at anchor off Mr Hunts place. Then we run over to Chathan I. and got our potatoes sheep & Latter calms Ship under all sail trying to get off shore.

Monday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

We get a light wind from the N at 1 AM which gradually increases to a strong breeze by 2 PM. At 5 PM run down to the Horatio and gammed a few minutes.

Tuesday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have strong S.W. wind. Ship under short sail standing in towards the land. At 4 PM. we run off between the reef and Round Island and along to the E of Porter Rocks and luffed to the N of the Rocks.

Wednesday Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

This morning we made sail and run off to the N.E. Made over M.T. Gun "tie". Luffed to & shortened sail at night.

Lat 43. 18.3

Long 174.30 W

Thursday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>

Made sail and run to the W. until noon then went round and run to the E. Shortened sail at night as usual.

Lat 42. 33.3

Long 174. 03 W

Friday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

The wind holds to the S. and we are working off to the N.E. under all sail.

Lat 42 24.3

Long 173. 22 W



# Bound from Chatham, Islands

Saturday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

This morning we run off to the N.E. until noon the changed to course to W.N.W. and run so the remainder of the day and night. Did not shorten sail. Washed ship inside. Lat by D.R. 41. 30  
Long " " 172. 25 -

Sunday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, Ship under all drawing sail steering W.N.W. until noon then N.W. by W.  
Lat 40. 44 S.  
Long 174. 03 W

Monday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

We have light winds from the S.E. and clear weather. Sent up the old main topsail again. Ship under all drawing sail steering N.W. by W.  
Lat 39. 39 S  
Long 175. 22 W

Tuesday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

We have fine weather until about night when it begins to look squally. Wind light from the S.E. Fitted M. Top Sail Brace block higher up on mizzen mast, set up mizzen top mast rigging &c.  
Lat 38. 40 S  
Long 176. 33 W

Wednesday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

Still have fine weather with S.E. wind. Ship under all drawing sail steering W.N.W. Watches busy breaking out water & wetting hold. fitted gub pendants &c.  
Lat 37. 55 S.  
Long 177. 39 W.

Thursday Feb 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have moderate weather, what wind there is is from the E. Ship under all drawing sail steering W.N.W. Repaired the Gaff Top Sail.  
Lat 37. 12 S.  
Long 179. 27 W.

Sat & Long Gene Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm most of the day steering W before the swell. Saw some small fish. Done some breaking out &c. Shortened sail.  
Lat 36. 35 S.  
Long 179 28.6

Changed sails

Sail Repairing



to New Zealand & Norfolk

Sunday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm during the first & middle part. & quite so during the latter part. Ship under all sail steering W.N.W. while we had air enough.

Lat 36. 04 S.

Long 179. 00 E.

Monday Feb 7<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate breeze from the N. & round to N.W. Ship under all sail working in toward the Land. Hoisted the light sails at night. Fitted the reef rings in the new fore top sail.

Lat 36. 5 S.

Long 178. 25 E.

Tuesday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

We have light winds from the N. & N.W. and clear sky. Ship under all sail working to the Westward. Watch employed overhauling blocks, washing patching &c.

Lat 36. 00 S.

Long 177. 43 E.

Wednesday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

The wind is light from the N. & it and we are trying hard to get to the N. At night the wind hauled more to the Westward, so we went on the Northern tack. Broke out water, wet hold &c.

Lat 35. 53 S.

Long 177. 00 E.

Thursday Feb 10

During the first part of the day we have light airs from the S. At 11 AM. we get a breeze from the S.E. Ship under all drawing sail steering W.N.W.

Lat

Long

Friday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the Eastward. Ship under all sail steering W. At 1 PM. sighted Cape Brett. At dark we are just within the Cape. Shortened sail and lay off on.

Touch at Bay of Islands

Sail  
Repairing



# Near New Zealand Coast

Saturday Feb 12<sup>th</sup> 1881

We have fine easterly weather. At daylight Capt<sup>n</sup> S. went to town for letters. Ship being off & on in the Bay. At 1 PM. took the boat and worked out and at 3 PM. steered off N. by W. along the land.

Sunday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

During this day we steady E.N.E. wind and clear weather. Ship under all sail steering NW.

Lat 33.24 S  
Long 172.30 E.

Monday Feb 14<sup>th</sup>

The wind is steady from the same quarter. Ship under all sail steering NW. Got some casks ready for water &c.

Lat 31.48 S  
Long 171.

Tuesday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Ship under all sail steering to the NW. with an easterly wind.

Wednesday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

The wind is still from the E. and weather fine. Ship under all sail steering N. by W. At 7 AM. saw Norfolk Island bearing N. At 1 PM. we were up to the town and lowered the boat to take the Capt<sup>n</sup> ashore. Latter part being off & on.

Thursday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we took off a few potatoes. & some trade. Fine easterly weather, but a swell from the S.W.

Friday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

To day we are busy getting water from the watering place on the S.W. side of the Island.



157  
to Norfolk Island

Saturday Feb 19<sup>th</sup> 1881

We have some rain squalls from the S.E. and light air. Busy stowing, and getting off water. Took off the last at 3 P.M. Worked up to the town and landed two boat loads of trade.

Sunday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

Living off & on the town. Starboard watch on shore. A small steamer came to anchor here about 10 A.M. Fine Easterly weather yet

Monday Feb 21<sup>st</sup>

Today we have light breeze from the E. and clear. We are busy getting off wood.

Tuesday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>

Still fine. Starboard watch on shore on liberty. Ship lying off & on the town.

Wednesday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup>

Starboard watch ashore. Ship lying off and on the town. Fine Easterly weather.

Thursday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the E. Ship out side of Phillip Island. Repaired the Fore Top Sail. Starboard watch ashore

Friday Feb 25<sup>th</sup>

Moderate weather from the N.E. Took the S. watch aboard & put the Port watch ashore for three days. Ship lying off & on the town taking aboard Wood Potatoes &c.

Saturday Feb 26<sup>th</sup>

The wind is still from the E. Finished taking off Potatoes. Wind inclined to breeze up some.

157



Near Norfolk Island

Sunday Feb 27<sup>th</sup> 1881

We have quite a strong breeze from the S.W.  
Ship run round to the "Cascade".

Monday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind more to the S.E. and quite moderate  
Ship off the "Cascade".

Tuesday Feb Mar 1<sup>st</sup>

Took the Port watch on board this morning  
on the "Cascade" side.

Wednesday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup>

Worked round to the town, at noon and lay off  
there the remainder of the day.

Thursday Mar 3<sup>rd</sup>

Still at the Island. Fine weather. Doing  
some boating.

Friday Mar 4<sup>th</sup>

Ship on the Town side, taking off noon &c  
Still fine.

Saturday Mar 5<sup>th</sup>

We took off some mail & landed some  
articles.

Sunday Mar 6<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather. Ship well off shore after  
landing a few men in the morning.



# Near Norfolk Island

Monday Mar 7<sup>th</sup> 1881

Ship laying off from the town, taking off wood &c. At dark the Capt. came on board and we took our leave off Norfolk. Shortened sail

Took in  
the S.B. Boat

Tuesday Mar 8<sup>th</sup>

Sand in sight the first part of the day. Made sail & run off S.S.W. All hands busy rigging the boats &c. Luffed to & shortened sail at night.

Wednesday Mar 9<sup>th</sup>

Made sail & run off S.S.W. this morning. Broke out molasses, wet hold &c.

Thursday Mar 10<sup>th</sup>

We have ~~the wind~~ from the N.E. eastward and quite fresh. Ship under nearly all sail steering S.S.W. Washed ship some inside.

Friday Mar 11<sup>th</sup>

The wind is hauling to the N & N.W. with some dampness. Rebut the Spanker &c. Ship steering S.W.

Lat 32. 30  
Long 165. 31 1/2

Saturday Mar 12<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.S.W. Ship under prudent sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack. Wet hold &c

Lat 33. 04  
Long 165. 40

Sunday Mar 13<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fine breeze from the S.B.W. Ship under all sail standing to the W. Shortened sail as usual.



Cruising on the Middle ground  
Monday Mar 14<sup>th</sup> 1881

Today the wind is more to the S. Ship on  
the W. tack. Saw a school of Blackfish.  
Did not lower.

Lat 32.52 S  
Long 165.08 W

Tuesday Mar 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate wind from the  
N. At 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  A.M. saw two good sized sperm whales still  
and to the leeward. Lowered 3 boats soon after. &  
about the time we got to the whales a large school  
of porpoises galled them, we chased until 2 PM  
then came on board. About 4 we saw a  
large body of whales to the windward coming  
off to the leeward. At 5 lowered again but  
without success.

Lat 33.00 S  
Long 164.30 W

Wednesday Mar 16<sup>th</sup>

During the greater part of the day we have  
a fresh breeze from the W. Ship under double  
reef on the S. tack. Shortened sail at night.  
Saw some squid.

Lat 33.10  
Long 164.31

Thursday Mar 17<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate variable winds. Ship  
under all sail cruising. Saw porpoises. Clear  
weather.

Lat 33.43 S  
Long 164.38

Friday Mar 18<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate N. S. W. wind with some  
squalls. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw grampuses  
Hatches employed breaking out water etc

Lat 34.11 S  
Long



in The month of March 1881

Saturday Mar 19<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate winds from the N. Ship under all sail steering off to N. cruising. Saw Grampuses.

Lat 34.9

Long 164.47

Sunday Mar 20<sup>th</sup>

We have fine day weather with S.E. wind. Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat 33.00 S

Long 165.00 E.

Monday Mar 21<sup>st</sup>

The weather is fine with a light wind from the S.E. At 6 AM, saw sperm whales. (a large body of them). Lowered 3 boats and after having one missed, the S. Boat struck a small one. No chance for the other boats. Took the whale & cut him in after dinner. Latter part whales in sight off the lee bow. Ship laying aback.

Lat 32.43 S.

Long 164.46 E

Tuesday Mar 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have a S.E. wind and clear. Ship under all sail cruising. At 4 P.M. raised sperm whales, ahead, Lowered 3 boats and the S. & L boats got one each. A large body of small whales scattered about.

Lat 32.43 S.

Long 164.35 E

Wednesday Mar 23<sup>rd</sup>

The weather, & wind about the same. Commenced to cut at day light, and finished, at 10 AM. Middle and latter part boiling.

Lat 32.47 S.

Long 163.36 E.

Thursday Mar 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the N.E. Ship under small sail cruising, and boiling

Lat

Long





Friday Mar 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine whaling breeze from the S.W. Ship under all sail cruising. Finished boiling at 3 A.M. Broke out the fore peak and started some oil.

Lat 33.00 S

Long 163.07 W

Saturday Mar 26<sup>th</sup>

The wind continues from the S. Ship under double reef cruising. Finished stowing the oil. We saw a merchant Brig.

Lat 32.36 S

Long 163.32 W

Sunday Mar 27<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Wind still from the S.W. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw some small white waters.

Lat 33.30 S

Long 163.53 W

Monday Mar 28<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we were on the starboard tack, with the wind from the S. At noon wore ship. At 4 P.M. raised sperm whales to windward, but did not get in position to lower for them.

Lat 32.50 S

Long 163.55 W

Tuesday Mar 29<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather and easterly wind. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw plenty of porpoises. Busy breaking out the

Lat 32.50 S

Long 163.35 W

Wednesday Mar 30<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a fresh breeze from the S.W. Ship under Top Sails cruising. Washed ship inside.

Lat 32.34 S

Long 164.12 W

Thursday Mar 31<sup>st</sup>

During the first & middle part of the day we have a good breeze from the S.W. Ship under all sail cruising. After sundown we have a fresh breeze from the N.W. with some rain.

Lat 33.50 S

Long 164.08 W

Sail



Friday April 1<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the N. with some rain. Latter part quite rainy. Ship on the Eastern tack

Lat 34. 03 S

Long 165. 40 E

Saturday April 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have rainy weather until 1 P.M. then it clears up from the W. Ship under short sail.

Sunday April 3<sup>d</sup>

During the first part of the day we have a moderate gale from the N. & N.W. Ship here to. Middle & latter parts more moderate.

Lat 33. 23 S

Long 166. 30 E

Monday Apr 4<sup>th</sup>

To day we have moderate weather, with N.W. wind. Ship under all sail cruising. At 4 1/2 P.M. raised a school of small whales, working to the leeward. Lowered soon, and the S. Boat struck first, then the L. Boat. The S. Boats iron drew out, and the L. Boats line, was parted from the whale by a loose whale getting entangled in it. Lost them both after getting them spouting blood.

Lat 32. 48 S.

Long 166. 33 E.

Tuesday April 5<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather. At 6 1/2 A.M. raised a large lone whale working to the windward. Lowered 3 Boats and pulled up to windward of him & the S. Boat got in position to strike, but the boatsteerer missed him fair play. A very large whale working to the S.W.

Lat 32. 35 S.

Long 166. 40 E.



"Middle Ground"

Wednesday Apr 6<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we have moderate wind from the S.E. Ship under nearly all sail steering N. At noon luffed up S.W. by S. & at 4.43 P.M. raised large whales to windward, working down to the N. At dark ~~lose~~ reefed & lay aback, on Port tack.

Lat 32.13 S.  
Long 166.01 E.

Thursday Apr 7<sup>th</sup>

At 6 A.M. raised sperm whales off to the leeward strong S.E. wind. Lowered 3 Boats & the N. & S Boats got one each. Took them along side & got ready to cut at 2.50. Cut one in the head of the other, then gave it up for the night.

Lat 32.27 S.  
Long 165.13 E.

Friday Apr 8<sup>th</sup>

Wind still strong from the S.E. Finished cutting the 2<sup>nd</sup> whale before breakfast. Middle & latter parts, clearing away heads & tails &c.

Saturday Apr 9<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with E. wind. Busy boiling &c. About 10 A.M. boarded the Brig *Farm of Littleton* N.Z. Deller master, bound to ~~Littleton~~ Newcastle from Littleton. Our Long differs from his 10 more N.

Lat 33.10 S.  
Long 164.27 E.

Sunday Apr 10<sup>th</sup>

It is nearly calm with quite a heavy NE swell. Ship under nearly all sail cruising & boiling. Finished About 11 P.M.

Lat 33.30 S.  
Long 164.39 E.

Monday Apr 11<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather, & very light wind from the E by N. All hands busy. Breaking out sails &c. & getting ready to stow oil.

Long 164.00 E.  
Lat 33.40 S.



Middle Ground

Tuesday Apr 12<sup>th</sup>

Today we are busy stowing oil. Stowed down the two whales 65 Hls. Weather fine with NE by E wind.

Wednesday Apr 13<sup>th</sup>

First & Middle parts we are under all sail cruising wind NE by E. Latter part rainy. Ship under short sail. Thunder & lightning about 7 P.M. Bent a new Spanker & Main & Gallant sail.

Long 165.15-

Thursday Apr 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have N. wind and at times a fresh breeze. Ship under small sail on the port tack.

Lat 33.19 S  
Long 165.04 E.

Friday Apr 15<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a strong breeze from the NNE. Ship under double reef & Fore Sail. At 4 P.M. raised whales close to the ship. but it was so difficult seeing them that we lost run of them. We finally run off & suppose run over some of them. As they were galled the next time we saw them.

Lat 33.14  
Long 165.03

Saturday Apr 16<sup>th</sup>

During the greater part of this day we have rainy weather with N. wind. Ship under small sail. Wet hold etc.

Sunday Apr 17<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. Ship under prudent sail cruising.

Lat 33.23 S  
Long 166.30 E

Bent new  
sails





Middle Ground

Monday Apr 18<sup>th</sup> 1881

Today we have a good breeze from the S.S.C. Ship under full sail cruising.

Watchers busy breaking out meat, sorting over onion &c. Lat 32<sup>nd</sup>

Tuesday Apr 19<sup>th</sup>

This day we have the wind strong from the S.S.C. Ship under short sail cruising.

Lat 32<sup>nd</sup> 58<sup>th</sup>.

Long 163<sup>rd</sup> 04<sup>th</sup> E.

Wednesday Apr 20<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.C. with some squalls. At 11 AM raised sperm whale a little to wind-ward, made some sail on the ship and soon got in position to lower 3 boats. The L boat was soon fast, & had to run on account of foul line. The Starboard boat struck the same whale, & then the L boat struck again. The S boat killed that one & struck another. The S boat got one, & L boat two. But in one then stopped for the night.

Lat 33<sup>rd</sup> 00<sup>th</sup> S

Long 164<sup>th</sup> 38<sup>th</sup> E

Thursday Apr 21<sup>st</sup>

We finished cutting in the whales & got ready to start the works. at 2 PM. The remainder of the day we are busy boiling, &c. Strong breeze from the S.S.C.

Lat 33<sup>rd</sup> 08<sup>th</sup> S

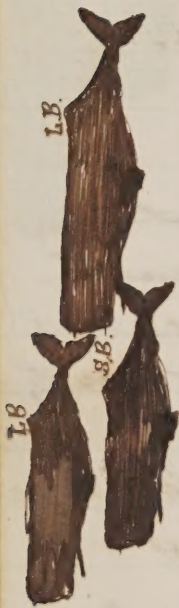
Long 164<sup>th</sup> 33<sup>rd</sup> E.

Friday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup>

There is a fresh breeze from the S.C. with some squalls. Watchers busy boiling &c.

Lat 33<sup>rd</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> S.

Long 165<sup>th</sup> 00<sup>th</sup> E.





Middl Ground

Saturday Apr 23<sup>d</sup>

We have quite a fresh breeze from the S.E. with some rain showers after 4 P.M. Finished hoisting at 4 P.M.

Lat 33. 33. "

Long 165. 18. 6

Sunday Apr 24<sup>th</sup>

The same weather continues through this day. Ship under prudent sail, cruising.

Lat 33. 02. 8

Long 164. 30. 6

Monday Apr 25<sup>th</sup>

We are busy stowing oil between decks. Ship under short sail cruising.

Lat

Long

Tuesday Apr 26<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine whaling weather. Ship under all sail cruising. Finished stowing oil & made some alterations between decks. Set up 3 Pipes.

Lat 33. 05. 8

Long 164. 32. 6

Wednesday Apr 27<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather, with E.S.E. wind. Ship under all sail cruising. Crew employed in ship duties.

Lat 33. 08. S.

Long 165. 13. 6

Thursday Apr 28<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Light wind from the E. ward. Ship under all sail cruising. Watches employed in ship duties.

Lat 32. 20. 8

Long 165. 29. 6

Friday Apr 29<sup>th</sup>

During the first & middle parts we have the wind from the N & N by W & N.N.W. Ship under all sail cruising. At 5 P.M. we had a shift of wind to the W. Saw a large full rigged ship, & Fairbanks.

Lat 33. 25. "

Long 164. 52



# "Middle Ground"

Saturday Apr 30<sup>th</sup> 1881

During this day we have quite a fresh breeze from the N.E. Ship under whole Top-Sails pursuing back & forth to the Leonard.  
Broke out meat &c.

Lat 33.17 S.  
Long 165.12 E.

Sunday Apr May 1<sup>st</sup>

We have squally weather from the S.W. Ship hove to on the S tack.

Lat 32.22 S.  
Long 165.12 E.

Monday May 2<sup>d</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the S.S.W. Ship hove to under storm sail on the Starboard tack.

Lat 32.20 S.  
Long 166.08 E.

Tuesday May 3<sup>d</sup>

The weather is improving today. At 2 P.M. set a reefed T. Top Sail & wore ship. Latter part quite fine. Wind S.E.

Lat 32.59  
Long 166.24

Wednesday May 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have variable wind. Ship under Top Sails cruising. Saw several Gullbacks. Wet hold &c.

Lat 32.30  
Long 165.43

Thursday May 5<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine weather. Moderate wind from the N.W. Ship under all sail cruising. Reduced the New Gib 2 cloths.

Lat 32.20 S.  
Long 165.34 E.

Friday May 6<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather. Ship under all sail cruising. Repaired the Gib. Saw Gullbacks.

Lat 32.24 S.  
Long 165.42 E.

New Sail  
Reduced

Repairing  
Gib



# Middle Ground

Saturday May 7<sup>th</sup> 1881

Repaired  
Fore Sail The weather continues fine, with Northerly  
wind. Ship under all sail cruising, steering  
into the S.W. Repaired the Fore Sail &c.

Lat 32.533

Long 165.358

Sunday May 8<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a fresh breeze from the  
N.N.W. Ship under Top Sails running off  
to the N.E.W.

Lat 32.47

Long 164.05

Monday May 9<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze  
from the N.N.W. Ship under nearly all sail  
steering S.E. by E. until dark then luffed up  
E. and shortened sail.

Tuesday May 10<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day we have rainy  
and windy weather from the NW. at 8 A.M.  
the wind hauled to W.S.W. and at 7 P.M. it  
cleared. Ship under nearly all sail steering  
E.

Lat 34.133

Long 166.456

Wednesday May 11<sup>th</sup>

We have variable wind. Ship under all sail  
running to the E. At 4 P.M. raised 4 large whales  
working to the S.W. Lower as soon as possible  
and just after sundown the S boat struck.  
Broke the whale and got all ready for cutting  
then retired.

Thursday May 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting early this morning  
and got the case on deck just at dark.  
 Latter part clearing away the case &c.

95 Blk  
SB



Cruising on the Eastern part of  
Friday May 13<sup>th</sup>  
We are laying under short sail boiling  
&c Weather good.

Saturday May 14<sup>th</sup>  
The weather still continues fine. Ship  
under short sail. boiling.

Sunday May 15<sup>th</sup>  
Still boiling in fine weather. There is  
a strong Worthely current. Finished  
boiling at midnight.

Monday May 16<sup>th</sup>  
We have a fine day. We are busy  
breaking out the after hold and getting  
ready to stow oil.

Tuesday May 17<sup>th</sup>  
Commenced stowing this morning, and  
after getting 1 cask down we saw a school  
of small whales. Landed 3 boats, & the  
each boat got 1. Took the 3 whales & then  
stowed oil until midnight. Squally weather

Wednesday May 18<sup>th</sup>  
Cut in the 3 whales, and then began to  
boil as soon as possible. Fine dry weather  
and light wind from the S.

Thursday May 19<sup>th</sup>  
We are busy cutting up blubber, setting up  
shooks &c. Fine weather still.





171  
The Middle ground in May 1851

Friday May 20<sup>th</sup>

Today we have some showers of rain, and after dark we it rained so we had to cool down, for about 3 hours, Started again at 11 P.M.

Saturday May 21

During the first part of the day we have it very rainy, cooled down again until 11 A.M. Middle & latter part some squally.

Sunday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Finished boiling at dark. Latter part squally.

Monday May 23<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the E. All hands busy getting ready to stow oil in the after hold.

Tuesday May 24<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather. We are busy stowing oil in the after hold.

Wednesday May 25<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather still, but quite strong breeze at times. Still busy stowing oil.

Thursday May 26<sup>th</sup>

Ship under all sail. Weather fine. Finished stowing oil, 195 Bbls  $7\frac{1}{2}$  cals.

Friday May 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have all busy washing. Fine weather. Ship under all sail evening.

Saturday May 28<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate wind from the N.E. Ship under all sail running off S by W.

Lat 32.39  
Long 168.



Cruising to the N. & W of

Sunday May 29<sup>th</sup>

Today we have northerly wind & heavy swell from the S.W. Ship under all sail running off S.W. until night then huffed to on the Port tack. Saw a Merchant vessel just at night

Lat 34.03.8

Long 168.08.6

Monday May 30<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have cloudy weather with some rain. Ship under short sail on the Port tack. Wind N.E.

Tuesday May 31<sup>st</sup>

Today we have a strong breeze from the N.E. Wore round on Starboard tack at noon. Ship under short sail.

Lat 34.24.5

Long 168.07.8

Wednesday June 1<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the E.N.E. Ship hove to on S. tack.

Thursday June 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have clearing weather with Northerly wind. Ship under short sail on S. tack. At 4 P.M. we boarded Bark "Longana" of Hobart. from Auckland to Hobart.

Lat 34.30.8

Long 167.35.6

Friday June 3<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have it quite pleasant until near night, then it begins to breeze up some Shortened sail. Broke out water, bread &c. &c.

Saturday June 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it raining all through the day, and blowing a moderate gale from the N.N.W. Ship "hove to" on port tack.



# The "Three Kings" in June 1884

Sunday June 5<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate wind from the N.N.W. Ship under nearly all sail steering N. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 35° 13' S.

Long 168° 10' E.

Monday June 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have changeable weather, (rain & shine), also variable winds. Ship under short sail. Washed ship inside

Lat 35° 24' S.

Long 168° 39' E.

Tuesday June 7<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind from the S.E. and clear weather. Ship under double reef & courses. Jib & spanker, steering N.E. by E.

Lat 34° 58' S.

Long 169° 19' E.

Wednesday June 8<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of this day we have fine weather, and Easterly wind which hauls to the N.E. before night. Latter part rainy. Barometer low 29° 4

Lat 34° 40' S.

Long.

Thursday June 9<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain with wind from N. to N.W. & W. Barometer low 29° 2½ wind moderate ship under double reef running E. Luffed to at night

Lat 34° 25' S.

Long 169° 35' E.

Friday June 10<sup>th</sup>

The first & middle part of this day we have a fine breeze from the S.W. which increases to a moderate gale by night. Ship under top sails running by E.N.E. until night, then hove to on starboard tack under stormy sails

Lat 34° 22' S.

Long 170° 53' E.



Now we are in the vicinity

Saturday June 11<sup>th</sup> 1881

During this day we have a gale from the S.W. We run off N.E. by N. from 7 A.M. until 3 P.M. then shifted to again on port tack. We find the Cron. out of the way. Lat 33. 37.8 as we did not see the 3 Kings. Long 172. 08.6.

Sunday June 12<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind from S.W. to S.S.W. with some rain squalls. During the first part of the day. Saw the 3 "Kings" at 8 A.M. and "North Cape" at 4 P.M. Ship under all sail steering E.S.E.

Monday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine weather and light variable winds. Ship under all sail working up to the "Bay of Islands" at dark. "Cape Brett" bore S.S.E. 25 miles.

Tuesday June 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have light air from the S. E. by N. Ship laying off on the "Bay of Islands". The boat returned from town at 4 P.M. Latter part standing off shore.

Wednesday June 15<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with light winds from the S.E. Ship cruising off Cape Brett.

Thursday June 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fine weather with N. wind and through the day very light. Ship laying off on the "Bay of Islands". Capt. S. on shore. The boat returned at 9.30 P.M. Discharged the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate Mr A. F. Nash.

"Bay of Islands"



of New Zealand

Friday June 18<sup>th</sup> 1881

We have a fine breeze from the N. and cloudy weather. Ship under full sail, steering by the wind on the port tack. Shortened sail at night.

Saturday June 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the N. Ship under short sail on the port tack. Latter part it blows very hard. Stove W. Boat on the crow's.

Sunday June 19

The first part the day it blows a very heavy gale from the N. At 3 P.M. it begins to moderate some and before night it is quite moderate and wind from the WNW.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a heavy swell from the N.E. and light winds. Took in the W. Boat for repairs, also repaired the S Boat - some.

Lat 35°

Long 178°

Tuesday June 21<sup>st</sup>

To day we have fine weather with light Easterly winds. Ship under all sail steering N. by E. Busy repairing boats, making sunnetts.

Wednesday June 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have calm weather. Ship under very little headway, to the N.N.E. Busy repairing stove boat mending the oil

W.H.

Thursday June 23<sup>d</sup>

We have fine weather with the exception of a few light rain showers. Ship under full sail working to the N.



Bound to the  
Friday June 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have cloudy weather  
with some rain. Wind from the N.  
Ship under all sail steering by the wind  
on the port tack.

Saturday June 25<sup>th</sup>

To day we have a moderate gale from  
the N.W. Ship under small sail running  
off N.E. by N. Lat 33° 05' S.  
Long 177° 30' W.

Sunday June 26<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have a fresh  
gale from the N. Ship under double reef  
running off N.E. by N.E. Lat 31° 55' S.  
Long 175° 52' W.

Monday June 27<sup>th</sup>

To day we have it quite moderate after  
daylight. Wind about S.W. Ship under  
Main & Gallant Sail. Steering N. by E.  
Lat 30° 24' S.  
Long 173° 31' W.

Tuesday June 28<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind more to the S. Ship under  
all drawing sail. Steering N. by N. Lat 28° 24' S.  
Long 172° 35' W.

Wednesday June 29<sup>th</sup>

Ship under all sail running N. by W. until  
night, then double reefed and steered W. Moderate  
wind from the S. Saw finbacks  
Lat 26° 39' S.  
Long 172° 44' W.



Vasquese ground

Thursday June 30<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind from the C. Ship under Top Sails, cruising. Saw some small fish & finbacks. Lat 25.00

Repairing old Main  
Top Sail

Friday July 1<sup>st</sup>

This month commenced with fine weather and Easterly wind. Ship under nearly all sail cruising. Saw several finbacks, porpoises &c. Repaired the Main Top Sail. Lat

Long

Saturday July 2<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the C. Ship under all sail cruising. Finished repairing the Top Sail and bent it forward.

Sunday July 3<sup>rd</sup>

The fresh breeze continues through this day from the C. Ship under double reefs, cruising. Working off to the S.S.W. Lat 24.26. S. Long 172.24. W.

Monday July 4<sup>th</sup>

We are cruising off to the S.W. under nearly all sail. Washed ship inside & out, and done some work in the rigging. Lat 23.10 S. Long 172.41 W.

Tuesday July 5<sup>th</sup>

Today we have been running off to the N.W. under all sail. Saw nothing.

Wednesday July 6<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind from the C.N.C. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw some Sulphur Bottoms & such like. Repaired the Fore Top sail. Lat 24.35 S. Long 174.30 W.

Repairing  
Sail



# Vasquez Ground

Thursday July 7<sup>th</sup> 1887

During this day we have a moderate gale from the N.E. Ship under short sail running off S.W. by W. until night. then luffed to the wind, on the port tack.

Friday July 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a heavy rain, with a moderate gale from the N. Latter part quite moderate, with heavy swell.

Saturday July 9<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate wind from the N.W. Ship under Top Sails cruising. Saw porpoises.

Lat 26.50 S.

Long 174.32 W.

Sunday July 10<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine weather, with S. wind. Ship under all sail, cruising. Saw some finbacks.

Lat 26.19 S.

Long 176.05 W.

Monday July 11<sup>th</sup>

Today we have light wind from the S. W. S.E. Worked on the fore Top Sail some. Saw two Sulphur Bottoms near the ship.

Lat 25.50 S.

Long 173.13 W.

Tuesday July 12<sup>th</sup>

The weather continued fine, with moderate wind from the S. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw, and hand lanceed a finback.

Lat 25.15 S.

Long 174.54 W.

Wednesday July 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S. Ship under Top Sails cruising. Saw porpoise & small fish.

Lat

Long 176.36 W.



# Varguese Ground

Thursday July 14<sup>th</sup> 1881

Exchanged  
Sails.

To day we have a fresh whole sail barge  
from the C. Ship under nearly all sail cruising  
Sent down the New Fore Top sail and bent  
the two old ones.

Lat 25. 40 S.

Long 176. 10 W.

Friday July 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate  
gale from the N. with some rain. At 5 PM  
the wind hauled to the W. Ship "hove to"

Lat 25. 35 S.

Long 175. 30 W.

Saturday July 16<sup>th</sup>

To day we have fine weather with a light  
wind from the N. Ship under all sail  
cruising.

Lat 25. 45 S.

Long 176. 30 W.

Sunday July 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a fine breeze from the W. S. N. Ship  
under all sail running off N. At 11 AM saw  
sperm whales coming to windward. we managed  
to get in ahead of them, and lowered about 1 PM  
the S. boat. struck first then the S. Took the whales  
along side before sundown. then got ready for  
cutting.

Lat 26. 35 S.

Long 176. 30 W.

Monday July 18<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine for cutting. Commenced at  
day light. and finished cutting & started the  
wolves at 5 PM. Latter part boiling.

Tuesday July 19<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather. and hot. Busy  
boiling &c. Latter cloudy and has the appearance  
of rain.

Wednesday July 20<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rainy weather. At 8 AM we cooled  
down. for a short time. Wind N. Middle  
and latter parts. cloudy. Still boiling

L.B.

W.B.



On the Wasque

Thursday July 21<sup>st</sup> 1881

During this day we have frequent showers but not enough to prevent us from boiling. Finished at noon. Latter part quite rainy.

Friday July 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have moderate weather, and cloudy. Stowed about 600 bbls oil, which filled the lower hold.

Saturday July 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day we have moderate, variable winds with a little rain. Coopered the oil, & broke out between decks.

Lat 23. 41 S.

Long 173. 39 W

Sunday July 24<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate winds from the E. with calms. Ship under all sail cruising.

Plenty of small fish about.

Lat 23. 18 S.

Long 173. 44 W

Monday July 25<sup>th</sup>

This day we have moderate wind from the N.E. until night, when it died out and came out from the S.W. Stowed the remainder of the oil. 72 bbls in all.

Lat 23. 05 S.

Long 173. 30 W.

Tuesday July 26<sup>th</sup>

Today we have very light air, and calm spell. Saw a Humpback. All hands washing &c.

Lat 23. 30 S.

Long 173. 45 W.

Wednesday July 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate breeze from the N.E. Ship under all sail steering NW by N. Set up some shooks, washed ship out side &c.

Lat 22. 08 S.

Long 173. 44 W



181

# Near Lona (Tonga Islands)

Thursday July 28<sup>th</sup> 1884

Today we have cloudy weather, with N wind Ship under all sail steering W by N. for "Lona" which we sighted at 9 AM. Middle and latter part wind light, headed off shore at night.

Friday July 29<sup>th</sup>

Commences with calm weather, but soon after sunrise we got a breeze from the N.E. that took us down to the Island at 9 P.M. when close in we lowered two boats for a hump-back but without success. Just at dark we landed on the W. side to see what the prospect was to trade. Latter part laying off & on.

Saturday July 30<sup>th</sup>

Ship laying off & on. Capt Sherman on shore trading for yams, &c. Took on board about 3 tons yams.

Sunday July 31<sup>st</sup>

Today we have quite rainy weather nearly all hands on shore for a run, came on board at night. M. Pina (Boatsteerer) and 4 seamen were not on hand at the time appointed, so the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate returned, and by the aid of the natives got them on board. Sent the Boatsteerer forward for not obeying orders.

Monday Aug 1<sup>st</sup>

We have it very rainy all through this day & night. Ship laying off & on a boat crew on shore until sundown.

"Lona"

"Lona"



Near "Cova" (Friendly Islands)

Tuesday Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> 1881

It is still rainy. During the first & middle parts. Latter part clearing worked up to the town during the night.

Wednesday Aug 3<sup>d</sup>

During this day we have quite a fresh breeze from the S.E. Ship laying off & on the town. Cook on board game, pigs, coconuts bananas &c. and 3 natives, as seamen. Took our departure from the Island and stood out to sea on the post tack.

Thursday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a strong breeze and dry weather took our game on deck, and dried them. At 3 P.M. saw "Pylstaart" Island bearing N.

Friday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

Ship under short sail. Finished stowing away the game. &c. Wind more Easterly.

Lat 22 58 S.  
Long 175 32 W

Saturday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

We are under double reef running off S. Wind Northerly. At night shortened sail and luffed to.

Lat 24 00  
Long 175 25 W

Sunday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

It is blowing nearly a gale from the N. Ship under small sail.

Lat 24 29 S.  
Long 175 16 W

Monday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine weather. Ship under all sail cruising. Wind moderate from the Eastward.

Lat 24 26 S.  
Long 176 03 W.

Left "Cova"



On the Varguese in 1881  
Tuesday Aug 9<sup>th</sup> 188

During this day we have calm weather. Scraped and painted the iron work out side. Ship under all sail cruising.

Lat 24.29 S.  
Long 176.10 W.

Wednesday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

We still have fine weather with N.E. wind. Painted ship some outside. & repaired the fore sail. Saw some porpoises

Lat 25.13 S.  
Long 176.09 W.

Thursday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

Today the wind is from the N.E. with cloudy weather. Ship under all sail steering off S by W. cruising. At night wore round on the S. tack, and shortened sail as usual.

Lat 26  
Long 176.

Friday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fine breeze from the N.E. Ship under all sail cruising. Repaired the New fore Top sail. About 7 P.M. felt a slight shock of an earthquake.

Lat 26.00 S  
Long 176.13 W.

Saturday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the N.E. Ship under whole Top Sails cruising along to the N. Wore round at night. Have seen nothing today.

Lat 24.52 S  
Long 175.43 W

Sunday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

We have quite a fresh breeze from the N.E. Ship under whole Top Sails cruising. Saw some porpoises.

Lat 25.30 S  
Long 175.51 W

Repaired  
Sail

Earthquake



# Vasquese Ground

Monday Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1881

Shooked  
the Main  
Top Sail

During this day we have a fresh whole  
sail breeze from the NE. Ship under nearly  
all sail cruising. The old Main Top Sail reefing  
gave out. Sent it down and ripped it up.  
Bent the new Fore Top Sail again.

Lat 25° 56' S

Long 173° 27' W

Tuesday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

Begins with cloudy weather and fresh NE wind.  
Middle part the same. At 3 P.M. we have rain  
and more wind. double reefed. At 4 P.M. put  
the ship under storm sails. Raining.

Wednesday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have light winds from  
the E. Ship under double reef. Quite a heavy  
swell & low barometer.

Lat 27° 40' S

Long 173° 25' W

Thursday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

Begins with quite good weather, with southerly  
wind. Ship under nearly all sail steering off  
NE. Middle part raining, with wind gradually  
hauling to the S. At night shortened sail and  
prepared for bad weather. At 7 P.M. the wind  
hauled to the S.W.

Lat 27° 20' S

Long 173° 07' W

Friday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a moderate gale from the  
N. Ship under whole Main Top Sail. & reefed Fore  
& Fore Sail running off. NE by E. At night double  
reefed & furled the Fore Sail & kept running.

Lat 26° 37'

Long 173°

Sat Aug 20<sup>th</sup>

The gale still continues. Ship under double reef  
& Fore Sail steering NE by E. Fine and dry.

Lat 26° 12'

Long 170° 00'



# Marquese Ground

Sunday Aug 21<sup>st</sup> 1881

During this day we are running off NE by E with a moderate wind from the N. under whole Top Sails. At 2 P.M. luffest to on the Port tack.

Lat 24. 50 S

Long 167. 37 W

Monday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have the wind, moderate from the S.W. Ship under all sail cruising along to the N.W. Saw two porpoises.

Tuesday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>

To day we have a very moderate breeze from the Southward Ship under all sail cruising. Painted L. Boat. & repaired the Main Sail

Wednesday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>

This day we have a fine breeze from the E. Ship under all sail steering off S.W. by S. Saw some small fish.

Lat 24. 25 S.

Long 168. 43 W.

Thursday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues fine, with moderate breeze from the E. Ship under all sail working off slowly to the Westward. Broke out water &c.

Lat 24. 34 S

Long 169. 14 W

Friday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the NE. Ship under <sup>nearly</sup> all sail, cruising off to the W. Broke out Bread. Repaired the Jib &c.

Lat 24. 38 S

Long 169. 50 W.

Saturday Aug 27<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have some showers with wind from the N. Ship standing to the W.

Repaired  
Main Sail

Repaired  
Jib



Cruising on the Varguese ground  
Sunday Aug 28<sup>th</sup> 1881  
Today we have changeable weather and  
winds. Ship under prudent sail cruising.

Repaired  
Sail

Monday Aug 29<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we have nearly calm  
weather. What wind there is, is changeable.  
Ship under all sail working to the W. Made  
new Spanker Vang. & repaired the Lat  
Fore Top Sail. Long

Tuesday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>  
The moderate weather continues, with no  
signs of Sperm Whales. Ship under nearly all  
sail working to the W.S.W. Set up the inner  
Bob Stay. Lat.  
Long.

Wednesday Aug 31<sup>st</sup>  
During the first part of the day it is  
pleasant with light airs from the N.E. Middle  
part rainy with changeable winds. Ship under  
all sail working to the W.

Thursday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>  
We have a fine breeze from the S. and dry  
weather. Ship under all sail steering W by S.  
Made new bunt gaskets for Top Sail yard.  
Lat 25. 24 S.  
Long 174. 23 W.

Friday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>  
The wind is more Easterly during this day  
with dry weather. Ship under all sail steering  
S.W. and S. by W.  
Lat 26. 56 S.  
Long 175. 30 W.



in the month of September 1881

Saturday Sept 3<sup>d</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the N.N.E. Ship under all drawing sail steering S by W. until 6<sup>30</sup> P.M. then S.W. Struck a porpoise but lost him. Cloudy weather.

Lat 27. 45.

Sunday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day it is rainy, with fresh breeze from the N. At 7 A.M. the wind hauled to the S.W. and cleared up soon. Ship under double reefs working to the S.

Lat 29. 28 S.

Long 179. 22 W.

Monday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind light from the W.S.W. and cloudy most of the time. Ship under all sail working to the S. Broke out water. wet the oil &c.

Lat 30. 45 S.

Long 179. 28 W.

Tuesday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the N.W. and clear. Ship under all sail steering S.W. by S. & S.W. Shortend sail some at night.

Lat 32. 10 S.

Long 179. 40 E.

Wednesday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong breeze from the S.W. Ship under double reefs standing to the S. Clear weather.

Lat 33. 20 S.

Long 179. 20 E.

Thursday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have squalls from the W. & S.W. Ship under prudent sail working to the W. Latter part quite moderate, and wind more southerly.

Lat 34. 16 S.

Long 179. 14 E.

Friday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>

This day we have the wind from the S.W. Ship under all sail working to the W. Set up  
7 Pipes

Lat 34. 05 S.

Long 177. 07 E.



Near New Zealand Sound in,  
Saturday Sept 10<sup>th</sup> 1881

Rope Parted.  
We have fine moderate weather, with S.W. wind. Finished setting up shooks &c. The Main Top Sail leech rope parted. Poor rope.

Lat 33. 30 S  
Long 176. 15 W

Sunday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of this day, we have unsettled wind from the W.N.W. Ship under all sail. The wind gradually increases to a gale by 4 P.M. At 1 P.M. saw the "Poor Knights" bearing S.W. Latter part standing off shore under easy sail.

Monday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

To day we have the wind from the W.N.W. and blow fresh. Ship under prudent sail working to the N. "Poor Knights" bearing S.W. by W. in sight. Latter part some rain.

Tuesday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have westerly with rain and blow hard. At 8 A.M. the wind hauled to the S.W. and soon after cleared away. Ship "hove to" Latter part more moderate.

Lat 34. 40 S  
Long 176. 00 W.

Wednesday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have changable winds and dry weather. Ship under all sail after 10 A.M. working to the S.W.

Lat 34. 27 S  
Long 174. 40 W.

Thursday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

We have a light E.B. wind, which gradually veered to the N. Worked in to the "Bay of Islands" and dropped anchor at 8½ P.M. Fine weather.



At anchor in Bay of Islands

Friday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with light wind from the N.E. Took off some water, washed ship out side &c.

Saturday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Today we are busy getting water &c. First part rainy, Middle and latter parts finer.

Sunday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

Still at anchor, nearly all hands on shore. Weather looks threatening. Wind N.E.

Monday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a rain storm from the E. Still at anchor. Landed some spare parts

Tuesday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the S. We have been busy stowing water &c. landed 4 Casks of meat (Pork).

Wednesday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

We have fine weather. Took off Bread flour and potatoes, also landed 3 casks of sperm oil, duck pot &c. Starboard watch on shore.

Thursday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

Fine weather, with light N.W. wind. Still at anchor. Port watch on shore. Julio Ramos, and Jose de Andrade deserted.

Friday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have fine weather with N. wind. Painted ship outside. and got ready for sea.

Saturday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather is very misting. At 3 P.M. we took the anchor and moved out into a better position for getting out when the wind comes fair. Wind Northerly and on the increase



On the coast of New Zealand,

Sunday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup> 1881

During this day we have a fresh gale from the N.W. At night it moderates some and hauls more Westerly.

Monday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

At daylight this morning we got under weigh and left the "Bay of Islands" with a S.W. wind. During the day we stood up along the land and at night shortened sail off "Doubtless Bay"

Tuesday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

We have a Southerly wind and some showers of fine rain. Ship under nearly all sail off "Doubtless Bay" about 35 miles. At 11 AM raised sperm whales working to the leeward. Lowered two boats & the Starboard boat struck first. The other whales did not stop, so the other boat chased off until the wind died away. Then came on board and cut in the whale. Latter part fine.

Wednesday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have some squalls of rain from the S.E. Ship under double reefs. Boiling. Latter part we are running off towards "Doubtless Bay".

Thursday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

This morning early the Capt<sup>n</sup> went into Monganui and got one seaman. The boat returned at 1 1/2 P.M. Then we stood out to the N. Wind S.

Friday Sept 30

During the most of this day we have it raining with E wind. Ship off Monganui working to the S. Latter more dry.

W.B. 308178



Bound to the right whale ground  
Saturday Oct 1<sup>st</sup> 1881

Today we have Easterly wind, and cloudy.  
At 3 P.M. the Capt. started for "Russell" after  
the two men that deserted. The boat returned  
at 10 P.M. Latter part standing out to the N.E.

Sunday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have a N.E. storm. Ship under storm sails  
after 1 P.M. hove to on the S. tack.

Monday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

To day the wind is light, and weather rainy,  
most of the time. Barometer low. 29.4 Bark  
under double reef, steering C.S.C.

Tuesday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we are running off E. before a  
S.S.W. gale, under double reef & foresail.

Lat 35<sup>o</sup> 20 S  
Long 177<sup>o</sup> 07 E

Wednesday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

This day we have moderate variable winds.  
Ship under all sail working to the E.

Lat 36<sup>o</sup> 03 S  
Long 179<sup>o</sup> 46 E

Thursday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is from the E. and dry weather  
Ship under all sail working to the eastward.  
Saw finbacks

Lat 34<sup>o</sup> 33 S  
Long 178 50 W.

Friday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a N.N.E. wind. Stowed down  
30 lbs coil and set up 3 Pipes &c. Ship working  
to the E.

Saturday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have rainy, N wind,  
and quite strong. Ship under short sail  
steering E.



Remarks while cruising for whright  
Sunday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

Today we are blessed with good weather with the exception of a little rain. Ship under double reef, running off N.E. Wind N.

Lat 36. 53. S.

Monday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

We have fine southerly weather. Ship under all sail running to the N.E. by E. At 3 P.M. lowered for two right whales without success.

Lat 38. 18 S

Long 172. 51 W

Tuesday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather, during the first part of the day. Saw two right whales, but could not get near enough to see them from the boat. Ship under all sail working to the E.

Lat 36. 09 S

Long 173. 11 W

Wednesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup>

The weather is still moderate. Repaired the try works &c. Bark working to the E. Latter part calm.

Lat 36. 00 S

Long 170. 30 W

Thursday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

First part calm. Middle & latter parts moderate wind from the S.E. & E. Saw porpoises and grampuses.

Lat 36. 04 S

Long 169. 46

Friday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Ship under double reef, working to the E.

Lat 35. 20 S.

Long 168. 46 W.

Saturday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

This day we have strong S.E. wind with some rain squalls. At noon run off W. under all drawing sail. So ends the day. Saw some finbacks.

Lat 36. 20

Long 170. 00



193  
whales in the month of Oct 1881

Sunday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

The fresh breeze continues from the S.E. with cloudy weather. Ship under nearly all sail steering N. until noon, then steered by the wind on port tack. Wore ship at 3 P.M.

Lat 36.00 S

Long 172.43 W.

Monday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind well to the S. Ship under all sail working to the E. Weather damp at times. Latter part wind hauling more to the Easterly.

Lat 36.00 S

Long 171.30 W

Tuesday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

The wind is very light and Easterly. Ship under all sail cruising. At 4 P.M. lowered two boats for right whales. The Starboard boat got near enough to try one under water but did not reach him.

Lat 35.45 S.

Wednesday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather, Saw right whales all day but they are very shy. tried them 3 times without success.

Lat 35.45 S

Long 170.30 W.

Thursday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a nice breeze from the E.S.E. Ship under all sail cruising. Lowered for right whales just at night but they dodged about so we could not strike.

Lat 35.30 S.

Long 170.16 W.

Friday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

We have fine weather with Easterly wind. Ship under all sail cruising. Plenty of small fish about.

Lat 35.42 S.

Long 171.00 W.



Now we are bound to the

Saturday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup> 1881

We have the wind from the NE and cloudy.  
At 10 AM. lowered for a right whale but there  
was no chance to get ~~high~~. Ship under all  
driving sail steering S by E & S. Lat 37° 10' S.  
Long 171° 08' W

Sunday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

This day we have a fresh breeze from the  
NE & N. with some rain. Ship under Main  
& Gallant sail, running off S. by E until 3 P.M.  
then reefed down & steered S. S. W. Barometer low.  
29.15

Monday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a N.W. wind  
with some showers. Ship under small sail  
steering S. Barometer 28.95 Wind moderate all  
through the day.

Tuesday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather is still unsettled, although the wind  
is moderate with us. Barometer still very low.  
There has been some rain from the W. & S.W.

Wednesday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale  
from the S. S. W. Ship hove to under storm sails.

Thursday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

It still blows from the same quarter with squalls  
of rain. Ship "hove to" on the port tack.

Friday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day it is more moderate with  
the wind hauling back to the N.W. Ship under  
double reef steering to the S by W. until night when  
the weather looks bad again. Latter part hove to.



195  
Chatham Island ground.

Saturday Oct 29<sup>th</sup> 1881

The gale continues though not very severe. Ship under close reefed Topsails on the S. tack. Wind W.S.W. most of the time. Latter part more to the S. with hail squalls.

Sunday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts of this day we have a severe gale from the south west. M. Top Sail furled. Latter part more moderate.

Monday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Today we have a strong breeze from ~~the~~ S.W. Ship under short sail. Standing to the S.

Lat 41.30

Long 171.53

Tuesday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have quite moderate winds from the W. & N.W. Ship under all sail working to the S.W.

Lat 42.25 S.

Long 171.46 W.

Wednesday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup>

The first part of the day we have a strong breeze from the W.S.W. which gradually increases to a gale. Ship under close reef. After 3 P.M. it is more moderate.

Lat 43.15 S.

Long 172.08 W.

Thursday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the W.S.W. Ship under whole M. Top Sail. on S. tack.

Lat 44.24.

Long 172.32.

Friday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with S.S.W. wind. Ship under double reef. on the Western tack. Sprouted the potatoes &c.

Lat 44.13 S.

Long 173.20 W.



# Cruising off Chatham Islands

Saturday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>

Main Top Sail The weather continues fine, with moderate S.E. wind. Sent down the Main Top Sail & repaired the rope. Steering S.W. by S.

Lat 44.08 S  
Long 174

Sunday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the NNE. Ship under prudent sail running in towards the land (S.W.) which we saw at 9 AM. Pitt Island. At 10.40 AM saw a large white water to the S.W. which proved to be large sperm whales going to the windward. Did not lower the boats. No chance! We saw 2 whales.

Lat 44.30 S  
Long 176.00 W

Monday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fresh breeze from the NNE. At 11 AM saw whales working to the leeward. At 30 PM. lowered two boats and the Waist boat. Struck, and got capsized. Larboard boat went to her and picked up the men. The starboard boat took them to the ship, and then went after the whale. He acted well and we soon had him dead. We then picked up the boat, and took the whale at 6 PM. Latter part got ready to cut

Tuesday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting this morning at day light but by the time we got the jaw off the wind had increased to a gale, so stopped cutting. Carried away both legs off the cutting stage, while taking the jaw. Repaired the stage, and cleared away the jaw. Latter part windy from the N. At 11 PM. The fluke chain parted and lost the whale



S.B. 110 B116



197  
in the month of November 1881

Wednesday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rainy weather but at 7 A.M. it cleared away some, and the wind died away. At noon saw the whale again. Lowered 3 boats and towed him to the ship at 9 P.M. and commenced cutting.

Thursday Nov 10<sup>th</sup>

The weather is quite fine. Finished cutting and took the case up ready to bail. Latter part boiling.

Friday Nov 11

We have fine weather during the first part of the day. Took in the case and bailed it, and got it over board. &c. Latter part quite windy from the S.W.

Saturday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>

We have a gale from the W. Ship under short sail on S. Tack boiling.

Sunday Nov 13.

Still windy from the W. We are boiling as fast as possible.

Monday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>

We are still boiling under difficulties. The weather being bad, and the head getting old &c.  
Very slippery times. Lat 4

Tuesday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>

We finished boiling the Rubber. The weather has taken a turn for the worse. Latter part it blows heavy from the W. Were a ship this morning being near enough the S. pole.

197



On Chatham Island ground.

Wednesday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a gale from the S.W. Ship "laying to" on the port tack, until 1 PM then run off to the N. the remainder of the day. Latter part moderating.

Thursday Nov 17<sup>th</sup>

This morning the wind is more moderate, so we stowed down about 85 Bbl oil. At dark it came in rainy and breezed up some, from the W. Latter part wind more to the S.W.

Friday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

It is more moderate this morning. Stowed 3 casks more oil, got out water, shooks &c.

Saturday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind from the N.S.W. & W. and dry weather. Boiled out the refuse oil & finished stowing, 110 Bbl all told. Set up some shooks &c.

Lat 44.08

Long 172

Sunday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have variable winds with some rain. Ship under double reefs off "Starquay Reef." Saw a whaler to windward just at night.

Monday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>

We have a gale from the S.W. Ship laying back and forth, under the lee of Pitts Island, at night stood out to the S.E.

Tuesday Nov 22<sup>d</sup>

Today we have a moderate gale from the S.W. Ship off "Bertier Rocks" under small sail.



199  
in the month of November 1881

Wednesday Nov 23<sup>d</sup>

During this day we have a strong S.W. wind  
Ship under small sail off to the N.E. of  
"Chatham" Island. N.E. point in sight. One  
sail in sight.

Thursday Nov 24<sup>th</sup>

The first part the day we have a gale from  
the S.W. Middle part moderating. Ship off  
"Berthier Rocks." Latter part quite moderate.

Bent the new Main Treen Sail made some  
alterations in the foremast cabin &c.

Friday Nov 25<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with moderate S.S.W.  
wind. Ship under all sail cruising off Round  
Island. Set up shoaks &c.

Saturday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

The moderate weather continues with wind  
from S.W. to W.N.W. and cloudy. Repaired the foresail  
and other jobs

Lat 44.55-S.

Long 173.58-W.

Sunday Nov 27<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine weather all day. In the  
after noon we gammed with the Alaska. Fisher.  
Had taken 1 whale this season. Latter part.  
wind N. Starquay Reef in sight from deck to the  
N.W.

Monday Nov 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it cloudy with strong  
N wind. Ship under small sail cruising off  
the Reef. "Alaska" in sight.

Bent new  
Main Treen



# Cruising off "Starquay Reef"

Tuesday Nov 29<sup>th</sup>

During this day we windy weather from the S. In the AM run in under the lee of S.C. Island and caught some fish. Middle & better part standing off to the E.

Wednesday Nov 30<sup>th</sup>

Today the weather is fine with S.W. wind. Ship off the "Starquay Reef" cruising. Broke out water &c.

Thursday Nov 31<sup>st</sup> Dec 1

We have the finest day we have had this season. Light winds Ship under all sail cruising off the "Reef" & "S.C. Island." Saw the "Alaska" Watcher busy working in the rigging. *Sent down M.C. Stay.* Sent down the old Main Top Mast head stay - found it very rotten.

Friday Dec 2<sup>nd</sup>

We have the wind from the N.N.E. At 7 AM. saw the "Alaska" whaling to windward. We worked up near enough to see her boat strike. Could only see one whale. We worked to windward all day. The Reef bore about N when we saw the whale just in sight.

Saturday Dec 3<sup>rd</sup>

During the first part of the day we have quite good weather. But at noon it came in foggy. We are cruising off the Reef & Pyramid.

Sunday Dec 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have damp weather from the N. Ship under short sail standing off & on the "Pyramid" & Reef.



201  
Chatham Islands. in December 1881

Monday Dec 5<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate wind from N. to N.N.W. with some showers, and rather foggy at times. Cruising off to the S.E. of the reef. Saw one finback.

Tuesday Dec 6<sup>th</sup>

We are under all sail cruising off the "Reef" fine weather. Saw porpoises and the Alaska to windward. At night we are not far to the N.E. of the Reef.

Wednesday Dec 7<sup>th</sup>

At 7 this morning, we saw the "Alaska" 5 or 6 miles to windward, whaling. The wind being light we lowered two boats, and hulled up and met the whales coming to the leeward. The starboard boat got to them first and darted at one under water with the gun. the gun fired but did not get fast. We chased to windward an hour or two then the W. boat struck a good sized one. We hooked to him and towed to the leeward, and got him along side & got ready to cut about 5 P.M. Latter part cutting.

Thursday Dec 8<sup>th</sup>

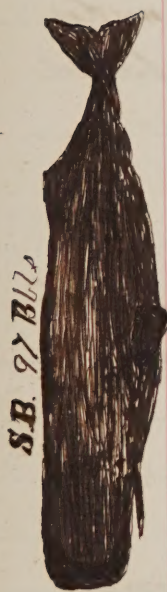
We got through cutting about 9 A.M. then set the watch. Middle and latter part boiling. fresh breeze from the S.W.

Friday Dec 9<sup>th</sup>

The wind about the same. Ship under double reef standing in towards Chatham Island. At 4 P.M. we are handy in. Got one anchor off. & at 7 P.M. we anchored in 7 fathoms. in Hanson's Bay near the "Red House".

Saturday Dec 10<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather. and are busy sailing. wind from the S.W.



S.B. 97 B.L.



# Cruising off Chatham Islands.

Sunday Dec 11<sup>th</sup> 1881

Is another fine day. We finished boiling this evening at 10 P.M. Still at anchor. Latter part calm.

Monday Dec 12<sup>th</sup>

At 7 A.M. we got under weigh. and worked east with a light N.E. wind. Stowed down 35 Bbls before sundown. Latter part rainy. At night the Reef bears about N.

Tuesday Dec 13<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain with N.N.W. wind Ship under small sail cruising. Cleaned up some, and filled up some casks.

Wednesday Dec 14<sup>th</sup>

To day we finishe ~~boiling~~ stowing the oil 97 Bbls and made some alterations between decks. Fine weather.

Thursday Dec 15<sup>th</sup>

We have fine moderate weather with W. wind. Ship under nearly all sail cruising off to the S. of the reef. which is in sight.

Friday Dec 16<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the N.N.W. with misty weather. Broke out meat &c. We are cruising to the E of the Pyramid

Saturday Dec 17<sup>th</sup>

We have some rain, and thick weather most of the day. Ship under prudent sail cruising. Wind variab<sup>l</sup>. Did not see land

Lat 44° 20 S

Long 175° 44 W.



in December 1881. S. C. of Starquay Reef.

Sunday Dec 18<sup>th</sup> 1881

The weather is very fine, with moderate wind from the S.W. Ship under all sail cruising off on the reef.

Monday Dec 19<sup>th</sup>

We have variable winds and at noon nearly calm. Sent the Fore Sail down & repaired it. We have cruised off the Reef & Pyramid. Latter part damp northerly wind.

Repaired  
Fore Sail

Tuesday Dec 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have cloudy weather and some rain from the N. Ship off the Pyramid to the E. cruising.

Wednesday Dec 21<sup>st</sup>

We have thick weather today with a fresh breeze from the N.W. Ship under small sail cruising to the E of the "Pyramid".

Thursday Dec 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have a moderate gale from the N.W. with changeable weather. Ship under double reef cruising round the reef.

Friday Dec 23<sup>d</sup>

During the first to middle part we have a strong breeze from the W.S.W. At 1 P.M. we we got a squall from the S.W. and after that we have a gale from the W.S.W. Pitts Island in sight to the N.W.



Remarks while cruising off Staryuag

Saturday Dec 24<sup>th</sup> 1887

We have a gale from the W.S.W. Ship  
off the "Reef" hove to. Saw Killers.

Sunday Dec 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate  
gale from the S.W. Ship under close reef on  
the Port tack until night, then wore round.  
It has been raining a good part of the time.

Monday Dec 26<sup>th</sup>

To day we run off to the N.N.W. under  
easy sail until night then lay aback.

Wind S.W. and cloudy.

Lat 44.00 S.

Long 175.30 W

Tuesday Dec 27<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with light N.W. wind,  
and smooth sea. Ship under all sail cruising  
off to the N.E. Repaired the Foresail &c.

Lat 43.30 S.

Long 178.10 W.

Wednesday Dec 28<sup>th</sup>

The wind has been moderate, with thick  
weather most of the time, from the N & N.W. at  
night the wind hauled to the W.S.W.

Lat 42.38 S.

Long 173.52 W.

Thursday Dec 29<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with moderate variable  
winds. Ship under all sail, cruising. Saw  
small fish.

Lat 42.38 S

Long 174.25 W



Reef. Chatham Islands. in Dec 1881 & 1882

Friday Dec 30<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is from the N.W. Ship under all sail running off S.W. by S. Weather foggy. At 7 P.M. saw "Bertier Rocks" ahead. Latter part laying aback.

Saturday Dec 31<sup>st</sup>

Today we have moderate winds from the N.W. with smoky weather. Ship under all sail cruising round the "Reef."

Sunday Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1882

During the first part of the day we have thick fog. At noon it cleared, and we saw the "Alaska", and at night a crew went on board for news. They have seen nothing since the 7<sup>th</sup> of Dec. Moderate weather all through the day. "Pyramid" bears N.W. at night.

Monday Jan 2<sup>nd</sup>

Today we are under all sail cruising off the "Reef." There is a heavy swell running from the S.W. Painted the spare boat.

Tuesday Jan 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have northerly winds, and dry weather. Ship under all sail cruising to the E of the "Pyramid." Saw Blackfish. Got the new main Top Sail ready to bend.

Wednesday Jan 4<sup>th</sup>

Today we have more thick weather, with N. wind. Ship under Top Sails, cruising to S of the "Reef."



# Still cruising off Chatham

Thursday Jan 5<sup>th</sup>

New Jib  
sheets &  
pendants.

We have some rain and calms the first part of the day. At 8 A.M. we got a strong breeze from the N. Ship under short sail cruising S. of the "Reef". Put on new Jib pendants & sheets.

Friday Jan 6<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues fine, with moderate variable winds. Ship under all sail cruising round the "Reef." Saw a large whaling Bark come in from the S.

Saturday Jan 7<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts we have moderate winds from the N.E. with thick weather. In the P.M. we went in to S. E. Island or the "Rocks" to the S of it & got some fish. At 5½ P.M. it came in raining. So ended the day.

Sunday Jan 8<sup>th</sup>

To day it blows a gale from the N.E. to E. S. E. some thing uncommon here. Ship have to near the "Pyramid." Raining all through the day.

Monday Jan 9<sup>th</sup>

Begins with rain & windy weather but clears away about daylight (2 A.M.). During the day we are working round to the W. of the Land, with the wind from N.E. to E & so round to the S. Latter part running off W.N.W. with wind on the increase. Barometer 29.0

Left Chatham



Islands." in January 1882.

Tuesday Jan 10<sup>th</sup>

We have a S. Gale Ship under double reefs  
A Fore Sail running off to the NW. Saw a  
school of Blackfish just at night.

Lat 42. 35 S.  
Long 178. 03 W.

Wednesday Jan 11<sup>th</sup>

The gale continues from the S.S.W. Ship under  
prudent sail running N.W. by W. Latter part we  
have heavy squalls.

Lat 40. 30 S.  
Long 178. 17 W.

Thursday Jan 12<sup>th</sup>

It still blows hard from the S.W. during the  
middle of the day we have main & Gallant  
sail set. but before night we are "hove to"  
under storm sails.

Lat 37. 40 S.  
Long 179. 15 W.

Friday Jan 13<sup>th</sup>

We have the weather more moderate after day  
light. Ship under all sail on the Port tack  
heading W to N.W. Bent new Gibb.

Lat 35. 45 S.  
Long 178. 35 W.

Saturday Jan 14<sup>th</sup>

The weather is moderate most of the day and  
some rainy during the middle part. Bent  
new Gaff Top Sail.

New Gaff  
Top Sail.

Sunday Jan 15<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with Easterly wind.  
Ship under all sail running S.W. by W.

Lat 34. 35 S.  
Long 176. 37 W.

Bent new  
Gibb.



Remarks while in the vicinity of  
Monday Jan 16<sup>th</sup> 1882

We have very light winds from the Eastward and dry weather. Ship under all drawing sail steering S.W. by W. to N.

Lat 32. 32 S.  
Long 175. 26 W.

Tuesday Jan 17<sup>th</sup>

Rove Top  
Salted  
Main

The weather holds moderate, with variable winds. Ship under all sail running in towards the Bay of Islands. Saw Cape Brett at 5 A.M. At 11 P.M. it bears S.

Wednesday Jan 18<sup>th</sup>

Bay of  
Islands

We have variable winds, and moderate. Touched at Bay of Islands for letters.

Thursday Jan 19<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate variable winds. Ship under all sail working to the N.W. At night we are off "N. Cape."

Friday Jan 20<sup>th</sup>

The first part of the day we have fine weather, and moderate Southerly winds. At 3 P.M. we got a squall from the N. Ship under prudent sail working to the N.W. by W.

Lat 33. 26

Saturday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the W.N.W. during the first and middle parts. Latter part more moderate, made some sail.

Lat 32. 37 S.  
Long 173. 16



New Zealand & Norfolk Island in Jan 1882

Sunday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have light variable winds & calms. Saw one sail steering to the N.N.E.

Bent new  
main Top  
Sail.

Monday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have fine weather with moderate S.W. wind. Bent the new Main Top Sail and put the new fore Top Sail up forward.

Lat 31<sup>st</sup> 03 S  
Long 173<sup>rd</sup> 13 E

Tuesday Jan 24<sup>th</sup>

Moderate winds continue from the S.W. and air hot. Repaired the old fore Top Sail. &c. Ship under all sail running N.W. by W.

Repaired  
Fore Top  
Sail

Lat 30<sup>th</sup> 28 S  
Long 172<sup>nd</sup> 23 E

Wednesday Jan 25<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a calm until near noon, then we get a breeze from the S.W. Ship under all sail working to the W. Repaired the Fore Sail. &c.

Repaired  
Fore Sail

Lat 30<sup>th</sup> 12 S  
Long 171<sup>st</sup> 43 E

Thursday Jan 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate variable winds, and calms. Cleaned the ship outside some, wet hold &c.

Lat 29<sup>th</sup> 49 S  
Long 171<sup>st</sup> 02 E

Friday Jan 27<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather yet, and hot. Ship under all sail trying to get to the W. Washed ship some inside.



Laying off & on at Norfolk

Saturday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>

We have calms & light airs from the E. Ship on the course W by N. most of the time.

Lat 29° 16' S.

Long 169° 34' W.

Sunday Jan 29<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is rather fresher from the E. Ship under full drawing sail steering W. At sundown saw Norfolk Island, ahead.

Land

Monday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>

We run down to the Land at daylight and landed a boat at the Town (Sidney Bay) Middle and latter part laying off and on.

Tuesday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>

We have fine weather, and Easterly wind. Ship laying off & on the Town.

Wednesday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>

The wind gets light from the E. & N. and after noon we have a calm. Ship laying off the Town until 2 P.M. Then we dropped an anchor near the S.W. point of rocks, in 7 fathoms of water.

Thursday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>

It is still calm during the early morning. Sent in a raft of casks for water. At 8 A.M. the wind sprang up from the S. got underway and lay off & on. At 11 A.M. the weather look bad and blow strong from the S.E. called the boats aboard. We had a rugged time getting the casks in, and damaged some of them. Latter part windy.

Friday Feb 3<sup>rd</sup>

The wind is strong from the S.E. Ship off the "Cassade" taking wood, &c.



211  
At Norfolk Island  
Saturday Feb 4<sup>th</sup>

It is still windy. Finished getting wood at  
"Cascade".

Sunday Feb 5<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine today. The Starboard watch  
is on shore for a run. Came off at night.

Monday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>

Weather still fine. Starboard watch on liberty.  
Ship off the Town Easterly wind.

Tuesday Feb 7<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. Took off potatoes &c. at the  
Town.

Wednesday Feb 8<sup>th</sup>

Still easterly winds. took off potatoes on the  
town side.

Thursday Feb 9<sup>th</sup>

We have a change of weather. Strong breeze from  
the S.S.E. Starboard watch came on board at the  
"Cascade".

Friday Feb 10<sup>th</sup>

Still windy. Landed the port watch at the "Cascade".

Saturday Feb 11<sup>th</sup>

Heavy swell on the town side. Ship off "Cascade".

Sunday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

Ship off Cascade

211



Laying off and on at Norfolk  
Monday Feb 12<sup>th</sup>

It is windy from the E. Ship off the Town. Port  
watch came on board. John Kanaka deserted.

Tuesday Feb 13<sup>th</sup>

Still windy from the E. and during the middle  
and latter part raining. Split the foresail.

Wednesday Feb 15<sup>th</sup>

Go day we have foggy weather. Ship to the S.W.  
of the Island working up against a N.E. wind.  
Repaired the foresail.

Thursday Feb 16<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the N.W. laying  
off the town. took off onions, &c.

Friday Feb 17<sup>th</sup>

It is quite fine again today. Ship off "Cascade".  
doing some boating.

Saturday Feb 18<sup>th</sup>

We have a calm. Ship well off shore to the E.  
Main Top Gun Head Stay parted.

Sunday Feb 19<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather and light N.W. wind. Ship off "Cascade"  
Some of the men on shore.

Monday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

Ship off "Cascade." done some boating. &c.



Island. in Feb 1882

Tuesday Feb 20<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Sailed from the "Cascade" just at night. Stood off to the S.W. under double reefs.

Wednesday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>

The wind is still from the S.E. changed booms on starboard cranes, and took the old one in to repair. Ship under all sail steering S.S.W.

Thursday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the S.E. Still steering S.S.W. Saw two sails.

Lat 31.05

Long 165.

Friday Feb 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine with fresh whole sail breeze from the S.E. Ship under Main T.S. & Sail cruising to the S. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 32.45

Long 164.57.8

Saturday Feb 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the E.S.E. and dry. Ship under pendant sail cruising saw a large steamer, and a brigantine just at night.

Lat 33.37.8

Long 163.15.6

Sunday Feb 26<sup>th</sup>

To day we have the same Easterly wind and quite fresh. Ship under double reef standing to the S. Saw some squids, grampus, &c. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 34.22.8

Long 163.13.0

Monday Feb 27<sup>th</sup>

The weather today is damp from the E. Ship under small sail standing to the S. Saw porpoises and caught one.

Lat 35.43.8

Long 163.24.16



Remarks while cruising

Tuesday Feb 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have Easterly wind with some fog. Ship under all sail cruising Net hold &c.

Lat 33. 59

Long 1

Wednesday Mar 1<sup>st</sup>

We have it fine, with Easterly winds. Ship under all sail cruising. Saw porpoise. Killar &c.

Lat 36. 35 S.

Long 162. 27 E.

Thursday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup>

During this day we have calm weather, and light air from E to N. Ship under nearly all sail cruising. Saw porpoise & small fish.

Lat 36. 32 S.

Long 161. 49 E.

Friday Mar 3<sup>rd</sup>

The first part of the day we have a thunder storm from the NW. at 10 P.M. it is quite pleasant again. Middle and latter parts fine. Saw plenty of Porpoise.

Lat 36. 50 S.

Long 160. 28 E.

Saturday Mar 4<sup>th</sup>

The day proves fine with N.E.W. wind. Ship under prudent sail cruising. Broke out water and provisions &c.

Lat 37. 20 S.

Long 160. 30 E.

Sunday Mar 5<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have cloudy weather with some rain. Wind moderate from the E.S.E. Ship under short sail on the Southern tack.



on the Middle ground in 1882

Monday Mar 6<sup>th</sup>

There is a fresh breeze from the C. Ship on the Southern tack until noon then wore round. Cloudy weather. Ship under short sail.

Tuesday Mar 7<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the C. Ship under double reef. on the S. tack. Saw grampus and one sail

Lat 36. 47 S.  
Long 160. 03 E.

Wednesday Mar 8<sup>th</sup>

The wind and weather continue the same. Saw one sail steering W. Ship working to the N.

Lat 35.  
Long

Thursday Mar 9<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the C.S.C. Ship "hove to" after 10 1/2 AM. Latter part wind S.E. Rove new main braces

Lat 34. 28 S.  
Long 161. 31 E.

Friday Mar 10<sup>th</sup>

The gale continues from the S.E. & S. with some squalls. Ship "hove to" on the eastern tack.

Lat 34. 18 S.  
Long 161. 40 E.

Saturday Mar 11<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have variable winds and dry weather. Ship under prudent sail working to the C.

Lat 34. 26 S.  
Long 162. 29 E.

Rove new main  
to gallant  
bruntines

Rove new  
main braces



Cruising on the Middle ground

Sunday Mar 12<sup>th</sup>

We have quite fine weather with the exception of some fog. Ship under all sail working to the E. wind C.S.C.

Lat 34. 03 S  
Long 162. 40 E

Monday Mar 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh East wind with fog. Ship under double reefs on the Starboard tack

Lat 33. 40 S  
Long 162. 50 E

Tuesday Mar 14<sup>th</sup>

The wind is blowing a moderate gale from the E.S.E. Ship "hove to" on the Starboard tack

Wednesday Mar 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from S. to N. and some fog squalls. At 9 A.M. we run off E. and continued on that course the remainder of the day.

Lat  
Long 164

Thursday Mar 16<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a moderate breeze from the N. until 4 P.M. then we have a calm. Ship steering E. by N.

Friday Mar 17<sup>th</sup>

We have variable winds with some rain squalls the latter part the day. Ship under all sail working to the E. Saw porpoises.

Lat 32. 51  
Long 166. 46 E

Saturday Mar 18<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate winds from the N.W. Ship steering to the E.

Lat 32. 49 S  
Long 167. 27 E



Middle Ground in 1882

Sunday Mar 19<sup>th</sup>

We have calm weather and quite drying. Saw some signs of life - one finback and a sunfish.

Lat 32.3

Long 16

Monday Mar 20<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of the day we have light air from the E. At 10 AM. the Schooner "Albatross" of Auckland. Mc Cleaver Master run down to us and we gammed an hour or two. She is from Wellington N.Z. bound to Freetown.

Lat 32.10 S.

Long 168.31 E

Tuesday Mar 21<sup>st</sup>

The weather to day has been fine, with S. by E. wind. Ship under all sail working to the E. Sent up the old fore topsail and rove new 2 $\frac{1}{4}$  in Gaff Top Halliards

Changed sail  
and rove Gaff Top  
sail Halliards

Wednesday Mar 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have S.E. winds and cloudy weather. Ship under all sail heading to the NE by E.

Repaired the Fore Top Sail Tackle.

Lat 31.02 S.

Long 172.05 E.

Thursday Mar 23<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we variable winds, and calms. Ship under all sail working to the E. Repairing the F. Top Sail.

Lat 30.30 S.

Long 172.50 E.

Friday Mar 24<sup>th</sup>

The wind to day is quite fresh from the S.E. and dry. Ship still heading to the Eastward.

Lat 30.14 S.

Long 173.53 E.



Remarks while cruising  
Saturday Mar 25<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the S by E. & B. E. Ship under all sail until night, - then double reefed, as the Starboard took

Lat 29. 30 S.  
Long 176. 05 E.

Sunday Mar 26<sup>th</sup>

The strong breeze continues through this day, but more southerly - S. S. E. Ship under double reef on the Eastern ~~stack~~.

Lat 28. 45 S.  
Long 178. 04 E.

Monday Mar 27<sup>th</sup>

The first part the day it blows fresh from the S. S. E. but the middle and latter parts it is more moderate. Ship under all sail working to the E.

Lat 29. 00 S.  
Long 179. 45 E.

Tuesday Mar 28<sup>th</sup>

We have light winds from the S. E. and calms. Broke out water & provisions &c. Saw some small fish.

Lat 28. 46 S.  
Long 179. 18 W.

Wednesday Mar 29<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is changable with dry weather. Ship under all sail trying to get South. Wind light. Done some tarring and other jobs in the rigging.

Lat 28. 47 S.  
Long 179. 10 W.

Thursday Mar 30<sup>th</sup>

Today we have changable weather. Wind from S. E. Ship working to the S.

Lat 29. 45 S.  
Long 179. 50 W.



219  
in the vicinity of French Rock in 1882

Friday Mar 31<sup>st</sup>

The strong Easterly wind continues, with dry air. Ship under double reefs standing to the S.

Lat 30° 35' S.

Long 179° 04' E.

Saturday Apr 1<sup>st</sup>

This month commences with strong easterly winds. Ship under double reefs, standing to the S. until dark then wore round.

Lat 31° 37' S.

Long 177° 33' E.

Sunday Apr 2<sup>nd</sup>

Still blowing strongly from the S.E. by S. with some rain squalls. Ship standing to the E.

Lat 31° 20' S.

Long 178° 55' E.

Monday Apr 3<sup>d</sup>

Today we have it more moderate with wind from S.E. to S. At night the French Rock is supposed to be 30 miles to the S.E.

Tuesday Apr 4<sup>th</sup>

We are still working to the E. At 11 AM saw "French Rock" ahead. At dark passed along by it about 4 miles to the N. The "Swash" rock is about 7 or 8 miles to the N.W. by W. by compass.

Wednesday Apr 5<sup>th</sup>

The weather is fine, with S wind. Cruising off "French Rock." Hailed with the "James Arnold," Chase, in the P.M. Latter part run off to the N.E.

Rock

Thursday Apr 6<sup>th</sup>

We are between French & Curtis Rocks. cruising. Wind. very light and changeable. James Arnold in sight. also Curtis Rocks and Goat Island.



Cruising round French Rock

Friday Apr 7<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fine weather and westerly wind. Ship under all sail cruising round "Curtis Rocks" and "Goat Island". "James Arnold" and another whaler in sight also a "Man of war."

Saturday Apr 8<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the N during this day, and cloudy. Saw some porpoises and two whaling barks. We have been cruising to the N. of "Goat Island."

Lat 29° 50 S.  
Long 179° 30 W.

Sunday Apr 9<sup>th</sup>

Today we run off to the S.E. and S. until dark then heeled to. about 10 miles S.E. of "French Rock". It has been rainy most of the

Monday Apr 10<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate rainy weather until night then we have light & clear. The "Rock" in sight to the N.

Tuesday Apr 11<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fine weather with NW by W wind. At 6 P.M. saw a large sperm whale working to the N.E. Lowered two boats, and pulled up to him. The L. boat struck soon, and had him along side before 11 A.M. Commenced cutting as soon as possible, and had the head off before dark. Stopped cutting for the night

Wednesday Apr 12<sup>th</sup>

Commenced cutting at day light, and finished at noon. Cleared away the case &c and commenced to boil. Saw The Adeline Gibbs to windward whaling.



and Goat Island in 1882

Thursday Apr 13<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a calm and very hot, busy  
boiling &c.

Lat 31° 44'

Friday Apr 14<sup>th</sup>

The calm continues, until the middle of the  
then we have light S winds run off towards  
the "Rock" N.N.W.

Saturday Apr 15<sup>th</sup>

Finished boiling this morning, at 7. Cooped  
and cleaned up some. Ship under nearly all  
sail. Steering N.N.W. Saw "Haver" "Rock" 2 sails

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup>

To day we gammed with Bark "Adeline Gibbs"  
Reed, 15 months out 650 sperm, Weather fine.

Monday 17<sup>th</sup>

We have a fresh breeze from the C.S.C. Ship  
under short sail Steering. Stowed 83 Bbls 8 1/2 galls

Tuesday Apr 18<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with wind from E to N.E.  
At 4 P.M. gammed with the A. Gibbs, Reports seeing  
the "Robert Morrison" cutting on the 14. near the Rock.

Wednesday Apr 19<sup>th</sup>

During this day we are cruising to the S. and S.E.  
of the "Rock" Two sails in sight also the Rock.

Thursday Apr 20<sup>th</sup>

Today we have changeable weather and wind  
We run off to the S.W. until 2 P.M. then the  
wind hauled to the W.



We are on the way from

Friday Apr 21<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have a moderate gale from the S. Ship under ~~very~~ close reef on the Port tack.

Lat 32° 48' S.

Long 178° 46' W.

Saturday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have been working to the S.W. under prudent sail and from the S.E. & S. with dry weather.

Lat 32° 48'

Long

Sunday Apr 23<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have moderate variable wind from S.S.W. to S.E. Ship under all sail steering S.W. or as near that as possible.

Lat 33° 11' S

Long 178° 53' E

Monday Apr 24<sup>th</sup>

We have a calm during the first part of the day. Sent down the Fore sail & repaired it. Middle and latter part wind from the N.S.W. Shortened sail at night.

Lat 33° 30' S

Long 178° 18' E

Tuesday Apr 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather is changeable with wind from S.W. to S.E. and at times a calm. Latter part wind N.S.W.

Lat 34° 20' S.

Long 178° 48' E.

Wednesday Apr 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a moderate wind from the S.W. Ship on the Starboard tack. Repaired the Main Stay Sail. Broke out water &c.

Lat 35° 02' S.

Long 179° 29' E.

Thursday Apr 27<sup>th</sup>

We have a moderate gale from the N.N.W. most of the day. Ship under small sail standing to the N.

Lat 35° 17' S.

Long 178° 05' E.

Repaired  
Sail

Repaired  
Sail



French Rock to Norfolk Island in 1882

Friday Apr 28<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a strong gale from the N.N.W. with plenty of rain. At 4 P.M. the wind died out to nearly a calm, and at sundown it stopped raining. Latter part moderate with some rain.

Saturday Apr 29<sup>th</sup>

Through this day we have the wind from the N. with dry air. Ship under double reef, most of the time, on the port tack.

Lat 35.00 S.  
Long 177.30 E.

Sunday Apr 30<sup>th</sup>

We have changeable weather with wind from the N.N.W. most of the time. Ship under prudent sail working to the N.

Lat 33.30 S.  
Long 177.33 E.

Monday May 1<sup>st</sup>

During the first part of the day we have squally weather from the N.N.W. Ship under small sail. Middle part the same. Latter part the wind is more Northerly N.W. & N.N.W. with clear weather Ship under all sail, on the Starboard tack.

Lat 34.40 S.  
Long 177.08 E.

Tuesday May 2<sup>nd</sup>

The strong breeze continued from the same quarter. Ship under small sail trying to get to the westward.

Lat 35.03 S.  
Long 176.20 E.


Wednesday May 3<sup>rd</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the N. most of the time. Ship under double reef on the Port tack. At night the wind begins to haul to the S. more.

Lat 34.20 S.  
Long 177.16 E.



Bent the new  
Main sail



Making the passage from  
Thursday May 4<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather with N.E.W. wind. Bent a new mainsail in the morning. At 8 A.M. raised a school of Sperm whales off the lee bow coming quick to midward. Lowered two boats and tried to get in ahead of them but failed. Boats come on board. We chased along, and at 3 P.M. we lowered again and after some close chasing the S boat struck and got one along side and about ready to cut at dark. Latter part some squally.

Friday May 5<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fine weather, cut in the whale. W.E. wind westerly.

Saturday May 6<sup>th</sup>

We have it squally from the S.W. and during the middle part of the day it blows a gale from the S.W. Latter part more moderate. Finished boiling at 11 P.M.

Sunday May 7<sup>th</sup>

We have light variable winds. At 11 P.M. we get a steady breeze from the N.W. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on the S tack.

Monday May 8<sup>th</sup>

The weather is changeable with N.W. winds. Ship under prudent sail working to the W. Cooped some oil in the P.M. &c. Latter part we have a strong breeze.

Lat 31. 15 S

Long 173. 32 E

Tuesday May 9<sup>th</sup>

We have changeable weather. The first part this day we have a N.W. gale. Middle and latter parts more moderate. Ship under prudent sail working to the W.



French Rock to Norfolk in 1882  
Wednesday May 10<sup>th</sup>

We have variable winds, and showery weather.  
Ship on both tack with nearly all sail set trying to  
get to the N.  
31° 05' S.  
173° 20' E.

Thursday May 11<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we have some heavy squalls from  
the S.W. ship under prudent sail steering to the N.N.W.  
Lat 30° 00' S.  
Long 172° 40' E.

Friday May 12<sup>th</sup>  
We have the wind today from the S.W. with some  
light squalls. Ship under a whole M. Top sail on  
the port tack.  
Lat 29° 10' S.  
Long 171° 35' E.

Saturday May 13<sup>th</sup>  
Today we have moderate variable winds and fine.  
Stowed down the last whale, 34 Bbls. wt hold, changed  
the Fore Top sail &c. Ship on the Port tack heading from  
W. to N.N.W.  
Lat 28° 16' S.  
Long 170° 36' E.

Sunday May 14<sup>th</sup>  
The wind today is from the N.N.W. Ship under all  
sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack.  
Lat 28° 22' S.  
Long 169° 40' E.

Monday May 15<sup>th</sup>  
We have changeable weather from a moderate gale to  
a light air. Sunshine and rain. At 10 A.M. sighted  
Norfolk Island to windward. Rove off new Main & Hal-  
sheets, &c. Latter part clear with N. wind.

Tuesday May 16<sup>th</sup>  
This morning we are near the "Island" and at  
9 A.M. the Capt<sup>y</sup> went on shore. Middle and latter  
parts laying off and on at "Cascade".

Land  
Rove new  
1. 5. 50 sheets



Lat 37. 1 to 11  
We are now in the vicinity of

Wednesday May 17<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind Westerly today. Ship laying off and on at "Cascade." Taking off wood and potatoes. Middle part squally.

Thursday May 18<sup>th</sup>

Good weather. Ship on the "Cascade" side doing some boating.

Friday May 19<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. wind Southerly. Ship still off the "Cascade." taking off wood.

Saturday May 20<sup>th</sup>

Still off the "Cascade" taking off wood and potatoes. bananas &c wind S.E.

Sunday May 21<sup>st</sup>

Today we have calm weather. Ship drifting round the Island. Some of the crew on shore.

Monday May 22<sup>nd</sup>

The first part of the day it is rainy. with S.W. wind. Ship off the town in the morning but to land. so worked round to the N.E. side. Middle and latter part calm. with lightening.

Tuesday May 23<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have a strong S.E. wind with rain. Split the City Pil. Ship off the N.W. point during the middle and latter part of the day.

Wednesday May 24<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues the same. rainy & windy. During the middle and latter part it is more moderate. Ship working up to the land.

226



217

Norfolk and working towards New Zealand 1882

Thursday May 25<sup>th</sup>

Weather quite fine. Landed a boat at "Cascade"  
then run round to the town side. Wind Easterly.  
Latter part some rainy.

Friday May 26<sup>th</sup>

Weather fine with E.N.E. wind Ship off the town  
Finished our business here and started for New  
Zealand at dark. Latter part moderate.

Saturday May 27<sup>th</sup>

Today the wind is from N.E. to N.W. Ship under all  
sail running S.E. Repaired the Tidy Jib. some.

Sunday May 28<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate weather with variable winds  
Steering S.E. until 7 P.M. then the wind hauls to the  
S.

Monday May 29<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with S.E. wind. Finished repairing  
the Tidy Jib and bent it.

Tuesday May 30<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather with moderate winds, from the S.S.E.  
Washed Ship inside. some.

Wednesday May 31<sup>st</sup>

Weather good yet. with variable winds. Steering S.E. by S.  
Busy washing ship &c.

Thursday May June 1<sup>st</sup>

Fine weather. with N.N.W. wind. Steering S.E. by S.



"Bay of Islands"

Friday June 2<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have some rain from the S.W. and N. Ship under all sail steering S.S.E. At 3 P.M. saw land, which proved to be Knuckle point N.Z. Latter part running along the land towards Cape Brett

Saturday June 3<sup>rd</sup>

We have rainy weather with light wind from the N. and calm. At 4 P.M. we anchored in the "Bay of Islands." Latter part rainy indeed, and windy from the N.

Sunday June 4<sup>th</sup>

The wind is from the S.W. this morning and quite moderate.

Monday June 5<sup>th</sup>

We are busy to day. Filling water casks, restoring the two Lecks, washing ship outside &c.

Tuesday June 6<sup>th</sup>

Finished filling our water casks, and stowed our oil. Rainy weather.

Wednesday June 7<sup>th</sup>

Finished restoring the oil.

Thursday June 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate weather. took off our water, and stowed part of it.

Friday June 9<sup>th</sup>

Stowed the remainder of the water, and took off the meat and ~~of~~ we had stored on shore, and took off some bread & flour.



219

Bay of Islands 1882

Saturday June 10<sup>th</sup>

To day we are busy taking our spare spars on board and getting ready for sea.

Sunday June 11<sup>th</sup>

Rainy day, with wind from the E.

Monday June 12<sup>th</sup>

More rainy than yesterday, nothing doing today.

Tuesday June 13<sup>th</sup>

Still rainy, weighed anchor and made an attempt to go to sea, but the wind was unfavorable, and had to come back, Wind N.E.

Wednesday June 14<sup>th</sup>

Rainy! Rainy. Still rainy, from the N.E. Dropped the second anchor just before night. It blows quite hard during the latter part.

Thursday June 15<sup>th</sup>

It begins to moderate after midnight and by daylight it is calm. Took up one anchor, and done such jobs as was needed.

Friday 16<sup>th</sup>

Left the Bay During the first part of this day we have it for some calm with fog. At 12 M. we get a light breeze from the S.W. We hoove up the anchor and started for Karotonga & home. At dark we are to the N of Cape Brett with our anchors & chains stowed.



Making the Homeward passage

Saturday June 17<sup>th</sup>

Main  
Royal  
Bent

During this day we have a moderate breeze from the N. Ship under all sail steering C. Bent the Main Royal.

Sunday June 18<sup>th</sup>

The moderate weather continues with a few light rain squalls from the N. Ship under all sail steering ~~N~~ C. by N.

Lat 35° 28 S.  
Long 177° 38 E.

Monday June 19<sup>th</sup>

We have the wind more to the N. with cloudy sky. Ship under all sail steering C. by N. Saw Blackfish.

Lat 35° 32  
Long 178° 40

Tuesday June 20<sup>th</sup>

The wind and weather continue the same. At 8 A.M. saw 3 Spum Whales going to the S.E. The wind being so light we could not get near enough to lower for them.

Lat 35° 40 S

Tuesday June 20<sup>th</sup>

We change the day.  
As we are across the meridian of 180 we change the day! The wind is still from the N. and is moderate. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on the port tack.

Lat 35° 38 S  
Long 177° 40 W.

Wednesday June 21<sup>st</sup>

Continues the same as yesterday until the latter part when the wind hauls more to the N.W. Ship under all sail steering N.E.

Lat 35° 20 S.  
Long 175° 50 W.



221  
in the month of June 1882

Thursday June 22<sup>nd</sup>

During the first and middle part of this day we have a fresh whole sail breeze from the N and NNW. Latter part more moderate. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on port tack

Lat 34. 45 S

Long 173. 21 W

Friday June 23<sup>rd</sup>

During the first and middle parts fresh breeze from the N. Ship under double reef after M. At dark "hove to" under storm sails. Barometer low. 29.2

Lat 34. 37 S

Long 171. 35 W

Saturday June 24<sup>th</sup>

Begins with a moderate gale from the NNW. At 7 A.M. the wind hauls to the W. Made some sail and run to the N.E. Latter part it blows a strong gale from the W.

Lat 34. 45 S

Long 169. 43 W

Sunday June 25<sup>th</sup>

Heavy Gale  
During the first part of this day it blows very hard from the W. middle and latter part a little more moderate but rainy. Ship running NE after 6 P.M.

Lat 33. 55 S

Monday June 26<sup>th</sup>

We still have a gale from the NNW. during the first part we run off E.N.E. but we had to "huff to" at noon it blowed so hard. Middle and latter part "laying to" on port tack. Having a scurvy.

Lat 33. 10 S

Long 165. 55 W

Tuesday June 27<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts it blows a fresh gale from the W. At 4 P.M. we got a violent squall from the W.S.W. Latter part rather more moderate.

Lat 32. 13 S

Long 164. 50 W



Homeward Bound, near

Wednesday June 28<sup>th</sup>

Bent new  
Fore Sail

Began with moderating weather. At day light we are under all sail running off NNE. Bent the new Fore Sail, and rove some new rigging. Condemned the old Fore Sail.

Lat 30. 15 S  
Long 162. 49 W

Thursday June 29<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have a nice breeze from the S.W. & S. Ship under all drawing sail, steering N.E. & N. Busy doing odd jobs in rigging &c.

Lat 28. 25 S  
Long 161. 16 W.

Friday June 30<sup>th</sup>

We have fresh "trades" from the S.E. until dark, then the wind is more to the E. Furlled some of the light sails. Steering N.N.E.

Lat 26. 32 S  
Long 160. 10 W.

Saturday July 1<sup>st</sup>

Today we have changeable weather, and wind. Ship under small sail on Starboard tack.

Sunday July 2<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have moderate winds from the E.N.E. with some rain showers. Ship under all sail steering by the wind on the Starboard tack.

Lat 23. 44 S  
Long 159. 20 W.

Monday July 3<sup>rd</sup>

The wind holds from the same quarter, with fine weather. Ship under all sail steering N by E until noon then more W. At 3 P.M. saw "Barotonga" bearing N.W. by W. Latter part laying off and on

Land  
Ho!



Karotonga in 1882  
Tuesday July 4<sup>th</sup>

Today we are laying off and on the NW town, trading for fruit & game. Fine weather, and NE wind until night, then the wind is more to the N. and during the latter part quite rainy.

Wednesday July 5<sup>th</sup>  
During the first part the day it is rainy from the N. but cleared away before daylight. Ran down to the town and finished our trading at 4 P.M. then made all sail for New Bedford. Latter part calm.

Thursday July 6<sup>th</sup>  
Today we have fine weather and moderate variable winds. Dried our game. Squeezed out lime juice &c. Karotonga bears SW by W at dark 35 miles. At sundown tacked ship to the S. Latter part heading S. by E.

Friday July 7<sup>th</sup>  
During this day we have changeable weather with N wind. Ship under all sail steering S. E. until night. Then we double reefed. Latter part rainy.

Saturday July 8<sup>th</sup>  
Today we have a moderate gale from the W. Ship under double reefs & Fore Sail running S. E.  
Lat 24. 53 S.  
Long 156. 28 W.

Sunday July 9<sup>th</sup>  
We have a strong W wind and clear weather. Ship under prudent sail steering S. E.  
Lat 26. 48 S.  
Long 154. 43 W.



We are now in the S Pacific  
Monday July 10<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a good breeze from  
the N.E.W. Ship under nearly all sail steering S.E. & E.  
Made a new mast coat for the mizzen. We

Lat 28. 48 S.

Long 132. 30 W.

Tuesday July 11<sup>th</sup>

We have a strong S.W. wind and clear sky  
with a heavy southerly swell. Ship under double  
reef, courses & fit steering S.E. & S. after 9 A.M.  
Saw a sail at 10 P.M.

Lat 30. 15 S

Long 130. 02 W

Wednesday July 12<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate, S.E. & E. wind, and  
very dry weather. Ship under all sail steering  
by the wind on the starboard tack. Ripped  
up the Mizzen Top Mast Stay Sail for  
patches.

Lat 30. 25 S

Long 128. 00 W

Thursday July 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a dry day and light winds from  
the S. Repaired the Fore Top Sail. Ship working to  
the E.

Repaired  
Sail

Friday July 14<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues moderate. wind after N.  
from the E. Ship on the Southern tack. Tack in  
both the boats, and put them on the line.

Lat 21. 10 S.

Long 125. 19 W.



225  
homeward bound in 1852

Saturday July 15<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it cloudy, with the wind from the E.N.E. Ship under nearly all sail steering S.S.E. Shooked some of our tube.

Lat 33. 05 S.  
Long 144. 20 W.

Sunday July 16<sup>th</sup>

All through this day we have N.N.E. wind and cloudy weather with some rain at night Ship under prudent sail steering S.E. Dist. <sup>run</sup> 155 miles by log.

Monday July 17<sup>th</sup>

All through this day we have a fresh S.W. wind and clear sky. Ship under all sail steering from S.E. to E.S.E.

Lat 37. 05 S.  
Long 141. 45 W.

Tuesday July 18<sup>th</sup>

To day we have variable winds and some rain from the E. Ship under prudent sail on both tacks.

Lat 38. 05 S.  
Long 140. 25 W.

Wednesday July 19<sup>th</sup>

The wind is more to the N. today and some rainy. Ship under all sail steering S.E. by E until night, then we double reefed.

Thursday July 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the S.W. & S. and quite moderate most of the time. Ship under all sail steering E.S.E. Broke out water, and provisions.

Lat 40. 45 S.  
Long 138. 33 W.



## Home ward bound

Friday July 21<sup>st</sup>

Rave new  
rigging

All through this day we have the wind from WSW to S.S.E. with some fog showers. Steering from E to E.S.E. under all sail. wind moderate. Rave new jib and Fore Top Sail Halliards and Gaff Top Sail Down haul.

Lat 41. 22 S.

Long 136. 49 W.

Saturday July 22<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have fine weather and S.S.W. wind. Ship under all sail steering E by S.

Lat 42. 14 S.

Long 134. 00 W.

Sunday July 23<sup>d</sup>

Today we have the wind from S.W. to N.W. and clear weather. Ship under all drawing sail steering from E.S.E. to E.

Lat 42. 35 S.

Long 131. 50 W.

Monday July 24<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have variable wind and cloudy but dry weather. Ship under all sail on the port tack heading from E.S.E. to S. by E.

Broke out bread & water and shook one water cask. Wore ship at 11 P.M.

Lat 44. 16 S.

Long 130. 07 W.

Tuesday July 25<sup>th</sup>

The weather today is fine but cool with southerly winds. Ship under reefed sails steering E by N. We have a head beat sea that hinders our progress much.

Lat 44. 42 S.

Long 128. 28 W.



in the S. Pacific in 1882

Wednesday July 26<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the S.W. with an occasional fog squall. Ship under prudent sail steering E. and going about 6½ miles an hour.

Lat 45° 10' S.  
Long 124° 53' W.

Thursday July 27<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a fine breeze from the S.W. Ship under Main Royal steering E. by S. Dist run 180 miles.

Lat 45° 58' S.  
Long 120° 37' W.

Friday July 28<sup>th</sup>

The wind holds from the same quarter. Ship under the same sail steering E. & E. by S. Weather fine

Lat 47° 05' S.  
Long 116° 45' W.

Saturday July 29<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have quite fine weather with wind from the S.W. Ship under nearly all sail steering E. by S.

Lat 47° 57' S.  
Long 112° 15' W.

Sunday July 30<sup>th</sup>

Begin with the wind increasing from the S.W. At 1 A.M. called all hands and furled all but Fore sail & close reefed M. Top Sail. Middle part still increasing with a new squall. At 5 P.M. luffed to on starboard tack. At 6 P.M. we got a fearful squall that carried away the F. Top Mast Stay Sail. Latter part blowing very hard

Lat 48° 52' S.  
Long 109° 20' W.

Lost a  
Sail.



## Making the Home Passage

Monday July 31<sup>st</sup>

Begins with a heavy gale from the S.W. After 1 A.M. it begins to moderate, and hauls to the S more. Middle part strong S.W. wind. Latter part quite moderate but foggy. Ship under small sail working to the C. No Obs.

Tuesday July 1<sup>st</sup>

We have some fog and moderate variable wind. Ship under all sail steering by the <sup>wind</sup> working to the C. Latter part more clear wind S.E. by C.

Lat 49.02 S.

Long 103.52 W.

Wednesday Aug 2<sup>nd</sup>

The first part the day we have a fresh whole sail breeze, which increases to a gale at 8 A.M.

Middle and latter part ship hove to on the S tack, heading C.N.E.

Lat 48.25 S.

Thursday Aug 3<sup>d</sup>

Today we have moderating wind from the S.E. Ship under small sail, on the S tack. Damp foggy weather.

Lat 48.11 S.

Long 100.12 W.

Friday Aug 4<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate wind during this day from E to N.N.W. Ship under all sail steering E. by S.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  S. Cloudy.

Lat 47.50 S.

No Obs.



229  
nearing Cape Horn in 1882

Saturday Aug 5<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have rainy weather with  
N.W. wind. Ship under all sail until night then  
we double reefed. Steering E.S.E.

Lat } by D.R. 49"  
Long } 95"

Sunday Aug 6<sup>th</sup>

We have fine weather during this day, with mod-  
erate S.W. wind. Ship under all sail, steering  
E.S.E. & S.E. by E. Saw a Merchant Ship, steering  
to the N.W.

Lat 51<sup>00</sup> S.  
Long 94<sup>07</sup> W.

Monday Aug 7<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have it nearly calm,  
what air there is, is from the S. Ship under all  
sail trying to get to the E.

Lat 52<sup>26</sup> S.  
Long 92<sup>50</sup> W.

Tuesday Aug 8<sup>th</sup>

The weather continues fine, with variable  
winds. Ship under all sail, working to the E.  
Broke out water &c.

Lat 52<sup>32</sup> S.  
Long 92<sup>55</sup> W.

Wednesday Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

Today, we have the wind from the S. and  
quite fine weather — we have a few snow  
squalls. Reefed the E. & E.S. sail at night.

Lat 52<sup>40</sup> S.  
Long 89<sup>05</sup> W.



Near Cape Horn.

Thursday Aug 10<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of this day we have a strong breeze from the S.E. Ship under close reef standing to the E. Middle & latter parts more moderate. Latter part under double reef, courses & jib.

No Obs.

Friday Aug 11<sup>th</sup>

Continues the same. Ship under single reef standing to the E. Barometer 30.2

Lat 33° 25' S.  
Long 83° 12' W.

Saturday Aug 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the S.W. with damp weather. Ship under prudent sail steering E.S.E.

Lat 34° 32' S.  
Long 80° 12' W.

Sunday Aug 13<sup>th</sup>

We have a gale all through this day from the S.W. & W.S.W. At 5 A.M. called all hands and put the ship under the Fore sail & close reefed Main Top sail. Ship running E.S.E. After 10 A.M. steered off E. At 1 P.M. we hove to under a goosedrighed foresail, Main Stay sail & Spencer. From 2 til 4 P.M. it blew very hard from the S.W. Latter part more moderate with S. Wind

Lat at M 36° 08' S

Monday Aug 14<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have fine weather and W. wind Ship running before it under Main Top Gallant sail. At noon it begins to breeze again. close reefed. At dark furled the Top sail & the weather blew of the Fore sail. and hove to on the ~~for~~ S. Tack.

Lat 36° 18' S.  
Long at 9 A.M. 75° 30' W.

Very  
Severe  
gale



231

## Near Cape Horn.

Tuesday Aug 15<sup>th</sup>

During the first part we have a fresh gale from the S.W. At 6½ A.M. we run off C.N.E. After 7 it rather moderates. Set a double reefed Main Top Sail. Latter part some rainy.

Lat 56° 38' S.

Long 71° 20' W.

Wednesday Aug 16<sup>th</sup>

Today we have a hard gale from the W.N.W. Ship under the Fore Sail steering C.N.E. most of the time. We are supposed to be about 10 miles E. of Cape Horn and 45 S. Weather rainy.

Lat 56° 45' S.

Long 87° 05' W.

Thursday Aug 17<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the N. with dry cool weather, and low Barometer. Ship under small sail, on the Eastern tack. Saw one Bark steering to the W.S.W. Barometer at 7 P.M. stands at 28.34 At 11 P.M. 28.25

Lat 56° 15' S.

Long 64° 30' W.

Friday Aug 18<sup>th</sup>

Today we have variable winds with some quite heavy snow & squalls. Ship under small sail running to the N.E. Saw 4 Barks bound to the W. Barometer still low, 28.25

Lat 55° 55' S.

Long 63° 00' W.

Saturday Aug 19<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of this day we have quite a heavy snow storm from the N.E. At noon the wind hauls to the S.S.W. with clear weather. Ship under nearly all sail steering N.E. & N. At night it looks some squally so we close reefed. Barometer rising 28.70

Lat 55° 32' S.

Long 60° 00' W.

Passed  
Cape  
Horn

Low  
Barometer



Crossed  
Burwood  
Bank

In The South Atlantic near

Sunday Aug 20<sup>th</sup>

We have variable winds and changeable weather. Ship under Main Royal running N.E. most of the day. Reefed at night, it being squally. At noon we were on the S.E. end of "Burwood Bank".

Lat 54.16 S,  
Long 56.47 W.

Monday Aug 21<sup>st</sup>

Today we have moderate variable wind mostly from the N. Ship on the port tack under nearly all sail heading E.N.E. Middle and latter parts foggy. Saw one sail.

No Obs.

Tuesday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup>

All through this day we have damp weather from the N. Ship under Main & Gallant Sail steering by the wind on the port tack. Latter part wind N.W. by W. Steering N.N.E.

No Obs.

Wednesday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>

The foggy weather continues with moderate N.W. & W. winds. Ship under all drawing sail steering N.N.E. Broke out meat, water &c.

No Obs.

Thursday Aug 24<sup>th</sup>

Throughout this day we have a fine breeze from the S.W. with dry air. Ship under all sail that will draw, steering N.E.

Lat 50.00 S,  
Long 48.00 W.



233

# The Falkland Islands.

Friday Aug 25<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the wind from the S.S.W. with some light snow squalls. Ship under all sail steering N.E. & N.E. & N.

Lat 48° 13 S.

Long 44° 35 W.

Saturday Aug 26<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate variable winds mostly from the S.S.W. Ship running on the course N.E. & N. Cloudy weather but very dry.

Lat at M. 46° 14 S.

~~Monday~~ Sunday Aug 27<sup>th</sup>

The wind is still light from the W & N. Ship under all sail working to the N.E. Very smooth, and very dry weather.

Lat 45° 32 S.

Long 42° 13 W.

Monday Aug 28<sup>th</sup>

We have very fine clear weather with light S.W. winds. Steering N.E. under all drawing sail.

Lat 44° 12 S.

Long 40° 27 W.

Tuesday Aug 29<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have moderate winds from the Southward, and clear weather. Ship working to the N.E. Broke out water &c.

Lat 43° 18 S.

Long 39° 45 W.

Wednesday Aug 30<sup>th</sup>

The fine weather continues with southerly winds. Steering from N.E. to N.N.E. Repaired the Bulwarke &c.

Lat 41° 55 S.

Long 38° 08 W.



Homeward passage

Thursday Aug 31<sup>st</sup> 1882

We have pleasant weather with light variable winds. Ship on the course N. by N. Caught a porpoise this morning.

Lat 40.05 S.  
Long 36.45 W.

Friday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

During this day we have a fresh breeze from the N.N.W. and dry weather. Ship under prudent sail working to the N.E. Latter part strong breeze double reefed and furlled the Main Sail.

Lat 38.30 S.  
Long 34.54 W.

Saturday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>

All through this day we have a strong breeze from the N.W. with dry weather. Ship under double reef, and courses. Steering by the wind on the port tack.

Lat 37.16 S.  
Long 31.55 W.

Sunday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>

Today we have a fresh gale from the N. with a little rain. Ship under small sail on the port tack. Just at dark saw a school of Blackfish.

Lat 36.12 S.  
Long 29.05 W.

Monday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fresh gales from the N. & S.W. After 3 P.M. we are steering N. by E under small sail. Rainy weather throughout the day.  
No Ob.



steering up the S. Atlantic. 1882

Tuesday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>

All through this day we have squally weather from the S.W. Ship under close reefs and foresail, steering N by E.

Lat 33.12 S  
Long 28.00 W.

Wednesday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>

During the first part of this day we have a fine breeze from the S.W. Ship under all sail steering to the N. Middle and latter part moderate. Overhauled the boat tackles &c.

Lat 30.57 S.  
Long 28.04 W.

Thursday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>

All through this day we have moderate and variable Southerly winds. Ship under all drawing sail, steering from N by W. to N.N.E. Saw two Merchantmen, bound S. Washed ship inside same.

Lat 28.55 S  
Long 28.53 W.

Friday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have moderate variable winds and calms. Ship trying to get to the N. Put out the boats. After 4 P.M. Latter part wind hauling more N.Westerly.

Lat 28.13 S.  
Long 29.05 W.

Saturday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have the wind from the N. and latterly from the W. & S.W. with some rain. Ship working to the N. Saw two sails, and one finback.

Lat 27.23 S

Boats  
put  
out



We are near Trinidad  
Sunday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate Westerly winds and  
dry. Steering to the N by E. under full sail.  
Lat 26.558  
Long 27.064.

Monday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>

The wind today is from the S.W. but  
quite moderate. We are steering N by E.  
under all drawing sail. Made a Fore & A  
Mast Stay Sail. of our old Jib and bent it.  
Saw a large four masted merchant ship steering  
to the N by E. also some frigates.

Lat 23.528  
Long 27.137

Tuesday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have light airs  
from the S. S.W. and very dry weather.  
Repaired the Main Stay Sail. done some  
washing and painting ship &c.

Lat 23.508  
Long 27.207

Wednesday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>

We have light Easterly winds and dry  
weather. Steering to the N under all sail. Watchers  
busy painting & sailoring.

Lat 22.008  
Long 27.404

Thursday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>

The wind continued from the same quarter  
and pleasant. Busy painting &c. Passed  
Trinidad, within 4 or 5 miles, at sundown.



working towards Home. in 1882

Friday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>

We have hot sultry wind from the N. Ship on both tacks. under all sail. Busy cleaning & painting. Saw one sail.

29° 26' N

30° 36' S

Saturday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>

The light weather continues from the N. Ship on the port tack. Busy washing and painting inside.

Lat 19° 40' S.

Long 29° 46' N.

Sunday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have what we suppose is the "Trade winds" but well to the C.N.E. Ship heading to the N. Saw 5 sails. steering southerly.

Lat 18° 36' S

Long 30° 15' W.

Monday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

We still have fine weather with moderate N.E. wind. Busy scraping iron work and painting ship inside. Saw one sail.

Lat 17° 03' S

Long 31° 10' W

Tuesday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

The wind today fair moderate from the C.N.E. until after N. Then we have it from the C.S.E. Ship under all sail steering from N. to N. by E. Saw two sails.

Lat 15° 48' S.

Long 31° 39' W.

Wednesday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather. Steering N. wind from C.S.E. to S. by S. Sent up the Fore & Gallant Mast. & done some cleaning & painting.

Lat 14° 02' S.

Long 32° 08' W.

Fore & Gallant Mast



## Home ward bound.

Thursday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

New  
Sail  
Bent

We have fresh "trades" from the S.E.  
Steering N. Saw one sail bound S. & one  
N.E. Bent up the Fore & M'ballant yard &  
bent the new sail

Lat 12.09 S.  
Long 32.45 W.

Friday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have quite a fine breeze from the  
S.E. with fine weather. Busy breaking out  
provisions, working on the rigging &

Lat 9.43 S.  
Long 33.29 W.

Saturday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

The weather is still dry, with S.E. "trades"  
Steering N. Busy painting, scraping iron  
work &c. Saw two sails. Caught a large  
Cownfish

Lat 7.35 S.  
Long 34.15 W.

Sunday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

During the first & middle parts we have  
moderate variable winds. At daylight saw  
the Land just N. of Cape "Blanco." Ship under  
all sail steering N. by W. & N. Latter part fresh  
breeze from the E.N.E. and clear. Steering N. latterly  
Land in sight at dark.

Lat 6.00 S.  
Long 34.55 W.

Monday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fresh trades from well to the  
E. Steering N & N by E under all sail. Busy painting  
outside.

Lat 3.00 S.  
Long 35.25 W.



239  
in the North Atlantic in 1882.

Tuesday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

Fine "trades" from the S.E. Steering E by S.  
Busy painting outside. Fine day weather.

Lat 00. 32 S.

Long 35. 51 W.

Wednesday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

We have fine painting weather and improve  
the time painting outside. Steady S.E. "trades."

Lat 1. 28 N

Long

Thursday Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

Fine painting weather yet. Commenced on  
the second coat. Healed the ship some.  
Wind quite moderate from the S.E.

Lat 3. 45 N.

Long 37. 00 W.

Friday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

Moderate wind from the S.E. Steering N.  
Healed the ship to port and painted some on the  
Starboard side.

Lat 5. 41 N

Long 37. 20 W

Saturday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather yet. All hands busy painting outside.  
Light winds from all quarters and some rain.  
Steering N. by E most of the time.

Lat

Long

Sunday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

We have moderate variable winds and  
squally weather. Trying hard to get N. Latter  
part rainy. Caught two Porpoises



# Remarks while in the North

Monday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

Today we have hot weather, with light variable winds, Finished painting for the present outside, and done some jobs in the rigging.

Tuesday Oct 3<sup>rd</sup>

Still fine. Steering N.W. by N. with moderate trade winds, from the N.E. Busy tarring &c.  
Lat 8. 45 S.  
Long 35. 57 W.

Wednesday Oct 4<sup>th</sup>

Today we have fresh trades, and very strong "tide rips" throughout the day. Steering N.N.W. & NW by N. Caught a porpoise. Watcher employed in the rigging.

Lat 10. 12 S.  
Long 37. 44 W.

Thursday Oct 5<sup>th</sup>

The "trades" come down fresh today from the N.E. by N. Steering N.W. ½ N. Busy tarring & other jobs in the rigging.

Lat 12. 03 S.  
Long 39. 32 W.

Friday Oct 6<sup>th</sup>

Today we have changable winds and quite plenty of rain. Wind S most of the time. Steering N.W. by N.

No Obs.

NE Trades

Variable winds



Atlantic Ocean. bound home in Oct 1882.

Saturday Oct 7<sup>th</sup>

During this 24 hours we have squally weather from S. to N. & N.W. Steering NW by N. under all sail, or as near as possible.

No Obs

Sunday Oct 8<sup>th</sup>

The same kind of weather continues. — squally, with S. & S.W. winds prevailing. Steering NW. to day.

Lat 16.00 N.  
Long 44.25 W.

Monday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

The first part it rains copiously with baffling winds, and thunder & lightning. Middle and latter parts fine with S.E. wind. Steering N.W. & N.W. by N.

Lat 17.08 N.  
Long 45.12 W.

Tuesday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

We have a few showers with variable winds. the first part middle & latter part S.E. winds and fine. Cleared the anchors & tarred them. Steering N.W.

Lat 17.44 N.  
Long 46.43 W.

Wednesday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

Fine weather today with S.E. wind. Busy painting the spare house &c. Steering NW. by N.

Lat 18.14 N.  
Long 47.58 W.



We are now in the vicinity of

Thursday Oct 12<sup>th</sup> 1882

We have moderate S.E. wind and dry weather. Busy painting and tarring. Steering N.W. by E.

Lat 19. 30 N

Long 48. 38 W.

Friday Oct 13<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have light airs and calms. Busy painting, & tarring Very hot.

Saturday Oct 14<sup>th</sup>

We have hot weather, and calms. Busy in the rigging & painting.

Sunday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

Still fine, with N.W. wind but light. Ship on port tack. Saw one sail steering the same as our selves.

Lat 20 55 N

Long 49. 33 W.

Monday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

To day we have light variable winds with a little rain. Busy breaking out water, &c.

Lat 21. 38 N

Long 49. 32 W.

Tuesday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

During the first and middle parts we have fine weather, with light airs & calms. At 7 P.M. we get a fresh breeze from the N.E. by N. Hoisted the Fly jib & Mizzen Top Sail.



the N.E. Trades in the Atlantic, in Oct 1882

Wednesday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

The breeze to day is quite fresh from the N.E. Steering N.W. & N.W. by N. under all sail.

Lat 23. 21 N.  
Long 51. 44 W.

Thursday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

We have fresh N.E. trades throughout the day and dry weather. We are steering N.W. and painting the second time inside

Lat 24. 37 N.  
Long 54. 10 W

Friday Oct 20<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have fresh trades and some rain squalls. Steering N.W. by N. under nearly all sail. Painted some below. Mizzen Mast, blocks &c. Saw a steamer steering N.W. by N.

Lat 26. 37 N.  
Long 56. 32 W.

Saturday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

Today we have fine dry weather and wind from C.N.E. to S.E. by E. Steering from N.W. by N. to N. by N. Busy painting inside all day. tarring Top Mast rigging &c.

Lat 28. 11 S.  
Long 58. 56 W.

Sunday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup>

We have moderate winds from the S.E. and pleasant. Steering N.W. under all downing sail.

Lat 29. 00 N.  
Long 60. 23 W.



# Account of wind and weather

Monday Oct 23<sup>d</sup>

The wind is very moderate from the S.E. and clear & hot. Finished painting inside, done some tarring &c.

Lat 29. 26 N.  
Long 61. 10 W.

Tuesday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

Sail

We have a fine breeze from the S. and during the latter part some squally. Steering N.W. & N.W. by N. Saw a small Brig steering to the E.S.E. Painted spare Top Mast & Fore Crib &c.

Lat 30. 30 N.  
Long 62. 25 W.

Wednesday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

Land

The day commences with squally weather and wind hauling to the W. Furl'd the light sails and double reefed the Fore Top Sail by day light. At 4 AM. raised "Bermuda" Light. Bearing W.N.W. 25 miles. Middle & latter parts strong breeze from the NW. Ship on port tack.

Lat 32. 15 N.  
Long 64. 00 W.

Thursday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

We have moderate winds from the NW. and fine dry weather. Ship on both tacks trying to get home. Painting L. Boat

Lat 33. 03 N.  
Long 64. 24 W.

Friday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

The moderate wind continue from the N.W. to W.S.W. with fine weather. Busy painting and tarring &c.

Lat 33. 14 N.  
Long 64. 03 W.



245

while near "Bermuda" and "Gulf Stream"

Saturday Oct 28<sup>th</sup> 1882

We are busy today breaking out provisions &c. The weather is fine with moderate winds from the S.W. to W.N. Latter part calm

Lat 24. 29 N

Long 64. 31 W

Sunday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

Calm throughout the day.

Lat 34. 45 N

Long 64. 33 W

Monday Oct 30

Light winds and fine weather. Steering to the N.W. Saw 2 Sails. Put on a new Main & Gallant head Stay, worked in the rigging.

Lat 35. 35 N.  
Long 66. 10 W.

Tuesday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

Schooner

During this day we have light S.W. air and calm. Boarded Schooner W<sup>m</sup> B. Wood, Davidson, from Boston to Havana with ice. Latter part calm.

Lat 36. 30 N.  
Long 67. 00 W.

Wednesday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>

We still have light winds, and dry weather. All hands cleaning iron work (spare) and painting it.

Lat 37. 36 N  
Long 67. 30 W.

Thursday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup>

The first part we have moderate wind from the N. Middle and latter parts the wind increasing from N.E. Double reefed at night. Busy painting houses, rettarving run &c.

Lat 38. 02 Long 67. 49 W.



# Remarks while in the Gulf Stream

Nov 3<sup>d</sup> Friday 1882

Commences with strong double reefed Top-Sail N.E. wind, which gradually moderates towards night. At noon spoke Bark "Victor" of Boston, bound from New York to Penang. Saw two other Sails in the P.M. Sent down the cutting pendants. Latter part moderate.

Lat 38. 54 N.

Long 69. 40 W.

Saturday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>

Threw  
tryworks  
overboard.  
Block  
Island

Begins with moderate N.E. wind which gradually increases to a fresh whole sail breeze by 7 A.M. At daylight commenced to throw the tryworks overboard. Saw 3 steamers steering towards New York. Got up the cables in the P.M. At 4 P.M. saw Montauk, & Block Island, bearing N.W. & N. Latter part standing off shore. Double reefed at 11 P.M.

Sunday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>

During this day we have strong breezes from the N.E. At 1 A.M. furled the Fore Top Sail. At 3 wore ship and stood in to the land near "Montauk." Wore again at 4. Latter part it blew a gale, goosewinged the Fore Sail. at 8 P.M.

Monday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>

Today we have the same sort of weather fresh breezes from the N.E. standing off and on Long Island. At night Shinnecock Light bears N. about 7 miles. Latter part more moderate & more Easterly.



and North American Coast, in Nov 1882

Wednesday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>

We still have a N.E. wind, and cloudy weather with some rain in the P.M. At 4 P.M. spoke the English Brigantine "Bohemia" of Barrington, from Nova Scotia, bound to New York. Latter part fresh breeze. "Shinnecock" light. bears N.W. dist, 5 miles at dark.

Thursday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>

Today we have variable winds from N.E. by N. to N by W. with clear weather. Saw some steamers and other sails, bound to the W. Shinnecock bears N.N.W. at dark just out of sight from deck.

Friday Nov 9<sup>th</sup>

Begins with clear weather, and N.N.W. wind. Ship under all sail on port tack steering by the wind "Montauk" bearing N by W. Block Island bearing N.E. by N.



















# Account of Oil Stowed down on

	Gauges	Gallons	Sperm	Barrels.
1878 Oct 30 <sup>th</sup>	H 233, 285, 230, 223, 281.	1252	"	39, 23½
Nov 24 <sup>th</sup>	268, H 231, 230, H 294, 197.	1220	"	38, 23
Dec 6 <sup>th</sup>	300 <sup>GT</sup> , 295 <sup>GT</sup> , 296 <sup>GT</sup> , 293 <sup>GT</sup> , 227 <sup>GT</sup> , 196 <sup>GT</sup> , 124 <sup>GT</sup> .	1731	"	54, 30
" 14 <sup>th</sup>	H 331, H 304, H 306, 295 <sup>GT</sup> , 200 <sup>GT</sup> , 123 <sup>GT</sup> .	1559	"	49, 15½
" 16 <sup>th</sup>	248, 294 <sup>GT</sup> , 223 <sup>GT</sup> , 141 <sup>GT</sup> , 84 F.L.O.	990	"	31, 13½
" 26 <sup>th</sup>	162, D	162	"	5, 4½
1879 Jan 8 <sup>th</sup>	H 304, 296 <sup>GT</sup> , 248 <sup>GT</sup> , 123 <sup>GT</sup> .	971	"	30, 26
" 19 <sup>th</sup>	123 <sup>GT</sup> , 221 <sup>GT</sup> , 200 <sup>GT</sup> , 195 <sup>GT</sup> , 221 <sup>GT</sup> , 297 <sup>GT</sup> , 242 <sup>GT</sup> , 292 <sup>GT</sup> .	1793	"	56, 29
" 22 <sup>nd</sup>	243 <sup>GT</sup> , 242 <sup>GT</sup> , 160 <sup>GT</sup> , 164 <sup>GT</sup> , H 185, H 234.	1250	"	39, 21½
" 23 <sup>d</sup>	299, 302, H 240, H 128, H 222, H 298, 220 <sup>H</sup> , 277 <sup>H</sup> .	1986	"	63, 1½
May 21 <sup>st</sup>	296 <sup>GT</sup> , 246 <sup>GT</sup> , 123 <sup>GT</sup> , 138 <sup>GT</sup> , 159 <sup>GT</sup> , 164 <sup>GT</sup> .	1126	"	35, 23½
" 24 <sup>th</sup>	277, 274, 162, 186, 185, 143.	1227	"	38, 30
Oct 23 <sup>d</sup>	298 <sup>GT</sup> , 294 <sup>GT</sup> , 243 <sup>GT</sup> , 245 <sup>GT</sup> , 224 <sup>GT</sup> , 161 <sup>GT</sup> , 143 <sup>GT</sup> , 161.	2296	"	72, 28
Nov 4 <sup>th</sup>	272, 146, 109 F.L.O., 296 <sup>GT</sup> , 295 <sup>GT</sup> , 295 <sup>GT</sup> , 292 <sup>GT</sup> , 242 <sup>GT</sup> , 219 <sup>GT</sup> , 163 <sup>GT</sup> , 138 <sup>GT</sup> .	2601	"	82, 18
" 5 <sup>th</sup>	300 <sup>H</sup> , 163 <sup>H</sup> , 198 <sup>H</sup> , 140, 200.	340	"	10, 25
1880 Mar 3	141, 104, 160, 106, 148, 200, 106, 107, 104, 126, 247, 104, 294 <sup>H</sup> , 244 <sup>H</sup> , 114 F.L.O., 115 D.	2420	"	76, 26
Apr 6 <sup>th</sup>	H 298, H 141, H 139, H 120, H 211, H 210, 87, 250, 272, 103, 106, 299, 109, 244, 246.	2835	"	90,
" 21 <sup>st</sup>	145, 122, 124, 105, 123, 100, 110, 100.	929	"	29, 15½



# Board B<sup>h</sup> Canton in the years 1878, 1879, 1880

	Gauges	Gallons	Sperm	Barrels
Apr 30 <sup>th</sup>	<sup>H</sup> 182 <sup>P</sup> 226 <sup>P</sup> 204 <sup>H</sup> 104 <sup>H</sup> 105 <sup>H</sup> 98 <sup>H</sup>	919	"	29 " 5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
May 7 <sup>th</sup>	<sup>H</sup> 299 <sup>P</sup> 255 <sup>P</sup> 234 <sup>P</sup> 228 <sup>P</sup> 226	1262		40 " 2
Oct 13 <sup>th</sup>	291 <sup>H</sup> 290 <sup>P</sup> 203 <sup>P</sup> 300 <sup>H</sup> 272 <sup>H</sup> 294 <sup>H</sup> <u>128<sup>H</sup> 125<sup>P</sup> 141<sup>H</sup> 141<sup>H</sup> 121<sup>H</sup> 85</u>	2636		83 " 21 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
Dec 24 <sup>th</sup>	294 <sup>H</sup> 293 <sup>P</sup> 182 <sup>P</sup> 219 <sup>H</sup> 203 <sup>H</sup> 99 <sup>H</sup> 97 <sup>P</sup> 294 <sup>H</sup> 293 <sup>P</sup> 296 <sup>H</sup> 297 <sup>H</sup> <u>247<sup>H</sup> 243<sup>P</sup> 293<sup>H</sup> 122<sup>H</sup></u>	<sup>3476</sup> <del>6952</del>		110 " 11
1881 Mar 26 <sup>th</sup>	221 <sup>H</sup> 180 <sup>P</sup> 226 <sup>P</sup> 104 <sup>H</sup> 143 <sup>H</sup> <u>123<sup>H</sup> 98<sup>P</sup> 296<sup>H</sup> 245<sup>H</sup> 304<sup>H</sup></u>	1940		62 " 18 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
Apr 12 <sup>th</sup>	290 <sup>H</sup> 290 <sup>P</sup> 295 <sup>H</sup> 332 <sup>H</sup> 294 <sup>H</sup> <u>250<sup>H</sup> 276<sup>H</sup></u>	2027		64 " 11
" 25 <sup>th</sup>	<sup>P</sup> 277 <sup>P</sup> 141 <sup>H</sup> 257 <sup>H</sup> 257 <sup>H</sup> 236 <sup>H</sup> <u>235<sup>H</sup> 217<sup>H</sup></u>	1608		51 " 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
May 1 <sup>st</sup> to 26 <sup>th</sup>	<sup>FL</sup> 79 <sup>FL</sup> 74 <sup>FL</sup> 80 <sup>FL</sup> 252 <sup>H</sup> 243 <sup>H</sup> 123 <sup>H</sup> 142 <sup>H</sup> 124 <sup>H</sup> 83 <sup>H</sup> 84 <sup>H</sup> 240 <sup>H</sup> 86 <sup>H</sup> <sup>P</sup> 141 <sup>H</sup> 202 <sup>H</sup> 246 <sup>H</sup> 120 <sup>H</sup> 140 <sup>H</sup> 70 <sup>H</sup> 123 <sup>H</sup> 275 <sup>H</sup> 33 <sup>H</sup> 279 <sup>H</sup> 275 <sup>H</sup> <sup>P</sup> 124 <sup>H</sup> 107 <sup>H</sup> 244 <sup>H</sup> 205 <sup>H</sup> 220 <sup>H</sup> <sup>661P</sup> 278 <sup>H</sup> 175 <sup>H</sup> 224 <sup>H</sup> 272 <sup>H</sup> 272 <sup>H</sup> <u>111<sup>H</sup> 105<sup>H</sup> 112<sup>H</sup> 120<sup>H</sup> 70</u>	6150		195 " 7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
July 25 <sup>th</sup>	257 <sup>H</sup> 248 <sup>H</sup> 243 <sup>H</sup> 247 <sup>H</sup> 247 <sup>H</sup> 198 <sup>H</sup> 280 <sup>H</sup> 150 <sup>H</sup> 150 <sup>H</sup> 248 <sup>H</sup>	2292		72 " 24
Oct 7 <sup>th</sup>	230 <sup>H</sup> 244 <sup>H</sup> 246 <sup>H</sup> 234 <sup>H</sup>	934		30 " 09
Nov 7 <sup>th</sup> 1879	141 <sup>H</sup> 142 <sup>H</sup> 140 <sup>H</sup> 250 <sup>H</sup> 204 <sup>H</sup> 187 <sup>H</sup> 278 <sup>H</sup> 204 <sup>H</sup> 251 <sup>H</sup> 223 <sup>H</sup> 243 <sup>H</sup> 259 <sup>H</sup> 203 <sup>H</sup> 243 <sup>H</sup> 248 <sup>H</sup> 257 <sup>H</sup>	3471		110 " 06
Dec 12 <sup>th</sup> 1880	223 <sup>H</sup> 203 <sup>H</sup> 217 <sup>H</sup> 209 <sup>H</sup> 211 <sup>H</sup> 226 <sup>H</sup> 257 <sup>H</sup> 200 <sup>H</sup> 257 <sup>H</sup> 278 <sup>H</sup> 221 <sup>H</sup> 228 <sup>H</sup> 221 <sup>H</sup> 123 <sup>H</sup>	3062		97 " 06 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
1882 Apr 17 <sup>th</sup>	240 <sup>H</sup> 219 <sup>H</sup> 223 <sup>H</sup> 243 <sup>H</sup> 250 <sup>H</sup> 215 <sup>H</sup> 287 <sup>H</sup> 213 <sup>H</sup> 123 <sup>H</sup> 143 <sup>H</sup> 121 <sup>H</sup> 121 <sup>H</sup> 142 <sup>H</sup> 122 <sup>H</sup>	2626		83 " 11 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
May 13 <sup>th</sup>	250 <sup>H</sup> 230 <sup>H</sup> 220 <sup>H</sup> 144 <sup>H</sup> 123 <sup>H</sup> 104 <sup>H</sup>	1071		34 "



# Account of oil sold on the voyage

1879

May In Albany N. A. 16 Imperial Gallons  
Sperm oil at 6 shillings per Gallon.

1880

June

In "Bay of Islands" 115 Gallons dark sperm  
oil at \$1.00

Sept 21<sup>st</sup>  
1881

In Bay of Islands 479 Gallons Sperm Oil at  
\$1.03 per Gallon.

In Bay of Islands 15 Imperial Gallons at  
\$1.50



27



# List of Whales Seen, and who raised them.

1878

Sept 15 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	By	Andrew J. Nash.
" 16 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	Andrew J. Nash.
Nov 19 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	John S. Garrity.
" 23 <sup>d</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	Antonio
" 27 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	A. J. Nash
Dec 9 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	G. Magar
" 12 <sup>th</sup>	Supposed to be S. Whales	"	Manuel Silvira
" 16 <sup>th</sup>	A dead whale	"	Manuel Silvira

1879

Jan 3 <sup>d</sup>	A Wright Whale	"	Manuel Silvira
" "	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
" 11 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
" 13 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
" 14 <sup>th</sup>		"	
" 16 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Silvira
" 17 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
Apr 8 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
" 9 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
May 12 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	John S. Garrity
" 25 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	A. J. Nash.
Aug 2 <sup>nd</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	A. J. Nash.
" 18 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Jacinto Almedia
Oct 17 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	A. J. Nash.
" 30 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Cardoza
Nov 9 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Jacinto Almedia
Dec 8 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	G. L. Howland
" 15 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Geo. P. Christian
" 24 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Geo. Gifford
Mar 28 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Jacinto Almedia
" 29 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Heywood Duntal
" 31 <sup>st</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Silvester d. Souza
Apr 3 <sup>d</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Silvester d. Souza
" 16 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Cardoza
" 18 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	A. J. Nash
" 25 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Cardoza
" 24 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Geo. P. Christian Gifford
Mar 14 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Cardoza
May 1 <sup>st</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Capt. Sherman
Sept 27 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales	"	Manuel Cardoza
Oct 7	Sperm Whales	"	J. Joseph & A. Young



Lat & Long, How many caught, and whom by.

38. 46 N	69. 06 W.	1 Whale	To the Starboard boat	20 Bbls
38. 40 N	68. 55 W.	1 Whale	" " Waiste boat	20 "
<del>29. 10 S</del>	<del>22. 18 W</del>	<del>1 Whale</del>	<del>" " Starboard boat</del>	<del>39 "</del>
28. 18 S	20. 40 W	Going to windward. did not lower.		
29. 45 S	20. 13 W	4 Whales.	S. Boat 1, L. Boat 1, W. Boat 2,	12. 18 Bbls
30. 12 S	20. 30 W	3 Whales.	To the Waiste Boat / L. Boat 2	25. 18
30. 07 S	20. 16 W	Did not lower.		
30. 25 S	20. 46 W	1		5 Bbls
36. 40 S	16. 50 W	Lowered		
" " "	" " "	1 Whale	To the Starboard Boat	30 Bbls
35. 50 S	12. 03 W	1 Whale	" " " "	50 "
36. 00 S	10. 44 W	1 Whale	" " Waiste Boat	60 "
35. 55 S	10. 10 W	2 Whales	" " S. Boat	20 B 5 "
35. 58 S	10. 12 W	1 Whale	" " L. Boat	25 "
35. 50 S	116. 25 E	Just at dark did not lower		
35. 50 S	116. 35 E	Lowered.		
119. 10 E	35. 00 S	1 Whale	S. Boat	75 Bbl
26. 00 S	172. 00 W.	Lowered		
24. 10 S	16. 45 W.	Did not lower		
35. 10 S	175. 30 E.	3 Whales	" " W. Boat	27 Bbl 25 W 15
34. 44 S	174. 20 E	4 Whales	" " S. Boat 1 L. Boat 1 W. Boat 2	25 Bbl 25 W 15
"Three Rings" bear S. 8 miles				
34. 15 S	173. 40 E.	Lowered.		
35. 35 S	176. 15 E.	Lowered and lost the whale		
35. 00 S	178. 15 E.	3 Whales	" " S. Boat 1 L. Boat 1 W. Boat 1	30 Bbl
30. 00 S	179. 20 W.	Lowered		
30. 00 S	179. 20 W.	1 Whale	" " S. Boat	33 Bbls
29. 55 S	179. 20 W.	1 Whale	" " L. Boat	39 Bbls
29. 25 S	179. 30 W.	1 Whale	" " L. Boat	18 Bbls
29. 55 S	179. 30 W.	Lowered just at dark.		
29. 55 S	179. 30 W.	1 Whale	" " S. Boat	29 Bbls
30. 04 S	179. 30 W.	1 Whale	" " S. Boat	29 "
29. 50 S	179. 15 W.	Lowered twice. whales going to windward		
34. 22 S	178. 10 W.	Did not lower.		
29. 55 S	179. 10 W	1 Whale	" " S. Boat	40 Bbls
7. 45 S	185. 31 W	Struck and line parted.		
15. 45 S	144. 55 W	Starboard. Starboard & Waiste boats got		



1880			
Oct 28 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	By	G. S. B. Gifford
Nov 5 <sup>th</sup>	Right Whales	"	M. Cardoza
" 6 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. S. B. Gifford
" 10 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	
" 15 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. S. B. Gifford
Dec 16 <sup>th</sup>	Sperm Whales.	"	A. T. Nash
1881			
Mar 15 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	Selwyn. Christian
" 21 <sup>st</sup>	"	"	"
" 22 <sup>nd</sup>	"	"	M. Cardoza
" 28 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	Robert Kanaka
Apr 4 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	M. Cardoza
" 5 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	David Kanaka.
" 6 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	A. T. Nash.
" 7 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	M. Cardoza
" 15 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	A. T. Nash.
" 20 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	J. Joseph
May 11 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	A. Young & C. Buffett
" 17 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	J. Joseph
July 17 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. L. Howland
Sept 27 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	A. Young
Nov 6 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. L. Howland
Nov 7 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. P. Christian
Dec 7 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	J. H. Sherman
1882			
Apr 11 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	R. C. Buffett
May 4 <sup>th</sup>	"	"	G. P. Christian



Lat 25° 22' S Long 157° 10' W Lowered  
 " 37° 20' S " 165° 32' W Lowered  
 " 37° 21' S " 165° 59' W Did not lower  
 " 39° 05' S " 168° 40' W Lowered  
 " 40° 40' S " 171° 50' W Did not lower  
 " 43° 00' S " 175° 00' W 1 Whale to the S. Boat 110 Blk  
 " 33° 00' S " 164° 30' E. Lowered  
 " 32° 45' S " 164° 46' E 1 Whale " " S. Boat 13 "  
 " 32° 45' S " 164° 35' E 2 " L. B. S. 25 W 20  
 " 32° 50' S " 163° 55' " Did not lower.  
 " 32° 48' S " 166° 33' " Lost 3 Whales  
 " 32° 35' " " 166° 40' " Missed  
 " 32° 13' " " 166° 00' " Did not lower  
 " 32° 27' " " 165° 13' " 2 Whales N. & S. Boats 35 W 29 Blk  
 " 33° 14' " " 165° 00' " Did not lower  
 " 33° 00' " " 164° 58' " 3 Whales L. Boat 2 S. Boat 1  
 " 34° 18' S " 168° 30' E 1 " to the S. Boat 95  
 " 33° 50' S " 167° 50' E 3 " S. B. 1 30 L. B. 1 36 N. B. 1 30  
 " 24° 53' S. " 176° 40' W 2 " L. B. 1 38 N. B. 1 34 Blk

Off Manganui (in sight) 1 " N. B. 1 30 Blk

Lat 44° 30' S. " 176° 00' W Did not lower

" 44° 28' S " 176° 00' W 1 Waist Boat 110

" 44° 28' S " 176° 15' W. 1 " 97

French Rock W.N.W. 17 miles 1. " Lar Boat 83 Blk

Lat 33° 00' S. Long 173° 30' E 1 N. Boat 34 "

110  
 13  
 45  
 64  
 95  
 30  
 36  
 30  
 28  
 34  
 30  
 110  
 93  
 83  
 34  
 839

68  
 62  
 6 W  
 836  
 1062  
 839  
 2737, 1062 25 1/2

13 9  
 6 6  
 19 8 15 2  
 11  
 6  
 17 W







105-9  
838

14 5/12

896

(9) 795(11)  
68  
108  
63  
45

(2) 984(5)  
915  
54  
63



$$\begin{array}{r}
 63) 1252 \quad (19.27\frac{1}{2} \\
 \underline{63} \\
 622 \\
 \underline{567} \\
 55
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 63) 2504 \quad (39.29\frac{1}{2} \\
 \underline{189} \\
 614 \\
 \underline{567} \\
 47 \\
 \underline{247} \\
 23\frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5150 \\
 63) 12500 \quad (195.7\frac{1}{2} \\
 \underline{63} \\
 600 \\
 \underline{567} \\
 330 \\
 \underline{315} \\
 15 \\
 7\frac{1}{2}
 \end{array}$$



Right Whale ground Lat 37 Long 7.10 10

Cutter at night ?  
off shore cruising?



